

同步作业类

附夹册 (含答案)

五年级英语 上 最新修订

主编 万志勇

状元网 作业本



扫内文二维码**免费**获取听力资源

龍門書局 | 龙门品牌·学子至爱
www.longmenshuj.com

班级 _____ 姓名 _____ 学号 _____

RP



Unit 1 What's he like?

A. Let's try Let's talk

一、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —_____ is your PE teacher? —Mr Brown.
A. What B. Where C. Who
- () 2. —Is Ms Wang quiet? —_____, she is.
A. Yes B. No C. yes
- () 3. Miss White isn't old. She's _____.
A. tall B. young C. quiet
- () 4. I like _____ teachers.
A. fan B. friend C. funny

二、吴一凡正在给新同学 Oliver 介绍任课老师。请根据课文内容和首字母提示,补全单词,完成介绍。

1. Mr Li is our **m**_____ teacher. He's so **s**_____. He's a good basketball player, too. Sometimes he's **s**_____.
2. Mr Young is our **m**_____ teacher. He isn't young. He's **o**_____. He's very **f**_____.
3. Miss White is our **E**_____ teacher. She's tall and thin. She has short curly hair. She's **k**_____.

三、给下列问句选择相应的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Do you know Mr Young? A. Miss White.
- () 2. Is he tall? B. He's my music teacher.

- () 3. Who's your English teacher? C. No, she isn't.
- () 4. Is she kind? D. Yes, he is.
- () 5. Who's he? E. No, I don't.

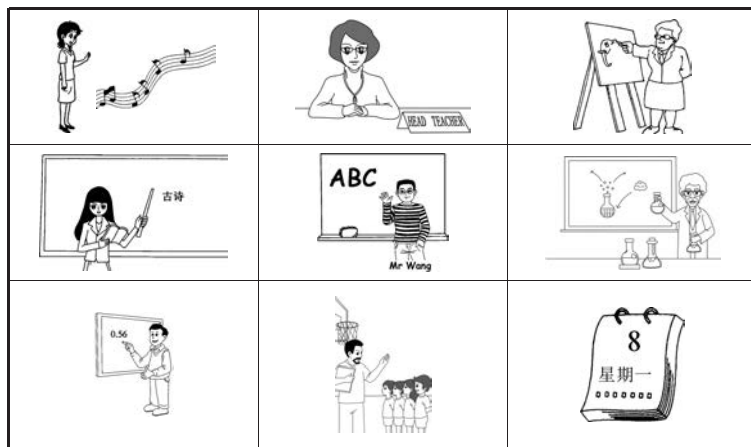
四、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成任务。

Hello, I'm Lucy. Today is Monday(星期一). Our new PE teacher will come today! He is Mr Smith. He's tall and strong. And Miss Chen is our Chinese teacher. She is young and funny. Our science teacher is Mr Zhao. He's old and kind. Oh! Do you know Miss Liu? She is our music teacher. She is quiet and friendly.

任务一:阅读短文,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Lucy has a new _____ teacher.
A. head B. music C. PE
- () 2. Is Mr Zhao kind?
A. No, he isn't. B. Yes, he is. C. Yes, she is.

任务二:Lucy 将要吧短文内容发布到朋友圈并配图,请将她不需要的图片用“\”划掉。





A. Let's learn Ask and answer


一、选择可以替换句中画线部分同类选项,将其序号填入题前括号里。(有的可多选)


- () 1. Mr Smith is very young and funny.
 A. old B. kind C. strict
- () 2. —Who's that tall man? —He's our PE teacher.
 A. music B. science C. Chinese
- () 3. —Is he an English teacher? —No, he isn't.
 A. maths B. art C. old
- () 4. —Who's Mrs Brown? —She is the head teacher.
 A. Miss B. Mr C. Ms
- () 5. —Is your sister kind? —Yes, she is. She's quiet, too.
 A. she B. her C. his

二、根据图片选择正确的单词或短语,并填在横线上。

1.  The clown(小丑) is so _____ (kind, funny).

2.  My music teacher is 56. He isn't _____ (old, young).

3.  Our English teacher is _____ (kind, strict). We love her.

4.  Mr Yu is _____ (tall and strong, short and thin). He is strict.

三、判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

- () 1. Yi Jianlian is a basketball player. He is very tall.
 () 2. Liu Qing is 28 years old. She is old.
 () 3. Zhao Benshan is young and funny.
 () 4. Father Christmas is very kind.

四、仿照例子写对话。

例:—Who's your science teacher?

—Miss Green.

—Is she funny?

—Yes, she is.



Miss Green
 science teacher/
 funny



Mrs Smith
 head teacher/strict





A. Let's spell

一、读读写写。

baby happy
candy sorry

二、选择含有与句中单词画线部分相同读音的选项,将其序号填入题前括号里。(多选题)

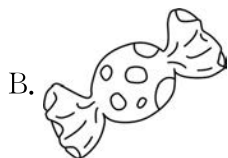
- () 1. I'm sorry. I'm late for school.
 A. yes B. snowy C. windy
- () 2. My baby brother is very happy.
 A. many B. try C. shy
- () 3. Miss Green is young and funny.
 A. yellow B. yo-yo C. your

三、根据句子选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. Today it's sunny in Hong Kong.



() 2. I have a piece of candy.



() 3. The wind blows and blows. What a windy day!



四、看图,完成句子。

1. My aunt has a little lovely _____.



2. He's late. He says, "I am _____."



3. My sister likes _____.



4. Becky is _____.



Becky

五、从文中找出含有与例词画线部分相同读音的单词,将其写在横线上。

My mum and I go to Beijing today. We get there by high-speed train. The city is very busy. We go to a cinema to see a film by bus. The film is very interesting. We all feel very happy.

windy: _____

shy: _____



阶段复习训练



Listening Part

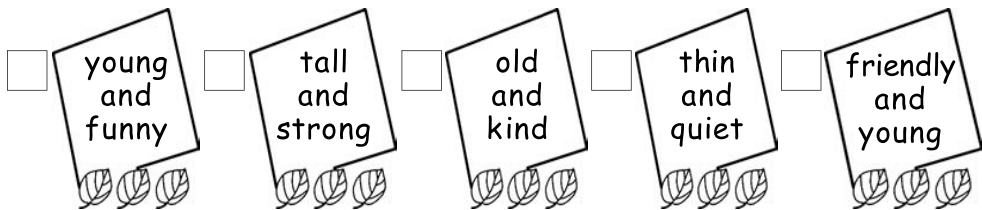


听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的句子中含有的内容,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. sunny B. party C. sorry
 () 2. A. maths B. many C. music
 () 3. A. Chinese teacher B. English teacher C. science teacher
 () 4. A. Who's Mr Smith? B. She's the head teacher.
 C. He's tall and quiet.
 () 5. A. Is she kind? B. Is he kind?
 C. Yes, sometimes he's strict.

二、听录音,根据你所听到的内容,用数字给下列短语排序。



三、听录音,选择相应的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. Mr Li. B. Yes, he is. C. He's strict.
 () 2. A. Yes, I am. B. Yes, I do. C. No, it isn't.
 () 3. A. Miss Lin. B. She's young. C. No, she isn't.
 () 4. A. He's our art teacher. B. She's our music teacher.
 C. Mr Black.

四、听短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

- () 1. Sue is twelve years old.
 () 2. Today it is a sunny day.

- () 3. Miss Liu is a Chinese teacher.
 () 4. Miss Liu is a funny teacher.



Writing Part

五、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. — _____ your science teacher? —Ms Sun.
 A. What B. Who C. Who's
 () 2. —Is your PE teacher tall and strong?
 —No, he isn't. He is _____.
 A. short and thin B. old and funny C. fat and strong
 () 3. Mr Young is old, but Mr Li is _____.
 A. friendly B. quiet C. young
 () 4. —Is your mother kind?
 —Yes, she is. But sometimes she's very _____.
 A. nice B. strict C. funny

六、看图,选词填空,将下列句子补充完整。

strict funny happy young baby

1. The _____ is very _____.
 He is smiling(微笑).
 2. Our maths teacher is Mr Li.
 He is _____ with us.
 3. He is our music teacher. He is _____ and _____.
 He likes telling jokes(笑话).





七、根据图片选择正确的问句或答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. — _____?
— He's our maths teacher.

- A. Who's this man
B. Is he tall
C. What's your mother



- () 2. — Is Miss White young and kind?
— _____.

- A. She is strict
B. Yes, she is
C. No, she isn't



- () 3. — _____?
— Yes, I do.

- A. Do you know Mr Brown
B. Do you know Mike
C. Do you know Ms Xu



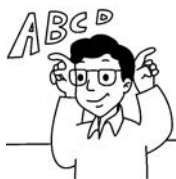
八、看图,完成对话。

1. — Is he tall and strong?
— _____

— Is he polite?
— _____

2. — Is this your English teacher?
— _____

— Is he strict?
— _____



九、用数字给下列句子排序,使之成为一段对话。

- () 1. Is she kind?
() 2. Yes, she is.
() 3. No, I don't. Who is she?
() 4. Do you know that woman?
() 5. She's our Chinese teacher.
() 6. Cool! I like kind teachers.

十、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成任务。

We have three new teachers. Miss Chen is our new science teacher. She is tall and friendly. She has long hair. Mr Smith is our new art teacher. He's old and funny. He has black glasses. Mr Black is our new English teacher. He is young and nice. Sometimes he is very strict. We all like them.

任务一:阅读短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

- () 1. Our science teacher is old and funny.
() 2. Our art teacher is tall and kind.
() 3. Our English teacher is old and strict.
() 4. We all like our new teachers.

任务二:仿照短文,描述你自己的英语老师,至少3句话。

_____ is my English teacher. _____.

_____. I like her/ him.



B. Let's try Let's talk

一、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —Who is your PE teacher?
—_____. He is friendly.
A. Ms Wang B. Miss Wang C. Mr Wang
- () 2. —Hey, John. I guess your art teacher is strict.
—No, he isn't. He is very _____. We all like him.
A. short B. quiet C. nice
- () 3. —What's your head teacher like?
—She's kind, _____ she is strict sometimes.
A. or B. and C. but
- () 4. —_____ your dad tall? —Yes, he is.
A. Am B. Is C. Are

二、判断下列句子或对话与图片是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。

- () 1. —Is he funny?
—Yes, he is.



- () 2. —What's he like?
—He's thin and tall.



- () 3. Mr Li will be our new art teacher.



三、按要求完成下列各题。

1. Is Ms Brown young? (作肯定回答)

2. What's Father Christmas like? (用 kind 回答)

3. Do you know your head teacher? (根据自身实际情况作答)

四、任务型阅读。阅读对话,按要求完成任务。

Mike: Mum, I have two new friends today.

Mum: Really? Who are they?

Mike: They are Ben and Tim.

Mum: What's Ben like?

Mike: He's tall and strong. He has glasses. He's very friendly.

Mum: What's Tim like?

Mike: He's tall and thin. He's nice.

Mum: Is he funny?

Mike: No, he isn't. He's quiet.

任务一:阅读对话,在对应的栏中打“√”。

	tall and strong	tall and thin	friendly	nice	funny	quiet
Ben						
Tim						

任务二:仿照对话,描述你自己的一位好朋友,至少 3 句话。

_____ is my good friend. _____.

_____. _____ . I like her/ him.










B. Let's learn Match and say

一、选择每组单词中不同类的一项,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. they B. what C. he
 () 2. A. is B. are C. like
 () 3. A. helpful B. help C. hard-working
 () 4. A. shy B. sunny C. windy
 () 5. A. teacher B. student C. polite

二、给下列图片选择相应的句子,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- A. My friend Lily is helpful at home. B. They are hard-working.
 C. The boy is very polite. D. The girl is very shy.
 E. He's very clever.

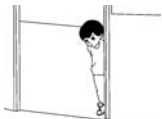



- () 1.  () 2.  () 3. 
 () 4.  () 5. 

三、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. I _____ polite. Mike _____ kind. We _____ good friends.
 A. am; are; is B. am; is; are C. is; am; are

- () 2. —What's he like?
 —He's very clever _____ hard-working.
 A. / B. but C. and
 () 3. Bill is _____, and he can sweep the floor(扫地).
 A. shy B. strict C. helpful
 () 4. Lily often uses "excuse me" "sorry" and "please". She is a _____ girl.
 A. clever B. polite C. funny
 () 5. —What's your friend like?
 —_____.
 A. She's friendly B. She likes music
 C. She is Chen Jie

四、看图,完成对话。

1.  —What is the boy like?
 —He is _____.
 2.  —What are the students like?
 —They are _____.
 3.  —What are they like?
 —They are _____.
 4.  —What is the man like?
 —He's _____.



B. Read and write

一、射掉一个气球,使其他字母能组合成一个正确的单词并写出来。

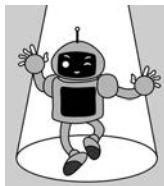
1. **s t r i k c t**
 2. **a c l e v e r**
 3. **h e l o p f u l**

二、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. This is Robin. He is a _____. My grandpa made him.
 A. boy B. girl C. robot
- () 2. —What can you do, Robin?
 —I can _____ Chinese and English.
 —Cool!
 A. speak B. say C. watch
- () 3. He is short _____ strong.
 A. with B. but C. or
- () 4. Chen Jie is helpful _____ home.
 A. at B. in C. on
- () 5. —What is she _____?
 —She is hard-working.
 A. from B. like C. do

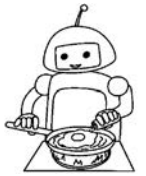
三、根据图片选择正确的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —What's his name?
 —_____.
 A. His name is Robin
 B. His name is Ben
 C. His name is John



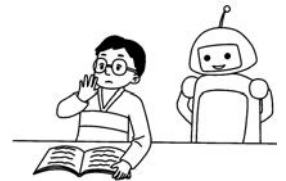
() 2. —What is Robin like?

- _____.
- A. He is shy
 B. He is helpful
 C. He is friendly



() 3. —Is Robin strict?

- _____. He makes me finish my homework.
- A. No, he isn't
 B. Yes, they are
 C. Yes, he is



四、根据下面的表格和首字母提示补全单词,完成短文。

What is Lily like?

tall	×	strong	✓	clever	✓
short	✓	old	×	hard-working	✓
thin	×	helpful	✓	strict	✓

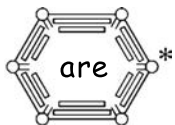
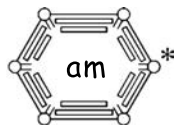
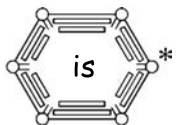
We have a new art teacher. Her name is Lily. She isn't tall or thin. She is 1. **s**_____ but 2. **s**_____. She isn't old. She is 3. **y**_____. She's really 4. **c**_____ and 5. **h**_____. She reads English every day. She can speak English very well. She's very 6. **h**_____, too. She often helps us with our English. She's very kind. Sometimes she is 7. **s**_____ with us. We all love her.





B. Let's check Let's wrap it up

一、选词填空,将下列句子补充完整。



- I _____ polite.
- You _____ helpful.
- Chen Jie _____ quiet.
- He _____ kind.
- The robot _____ really clever.
- My grandpa and my grandma _____ old.
- We _____ hard-working.
- The students _____ active.

二、给下列对话选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. —Who's your maths teacher?

- Miss Chen.
—What's she like?
—She's young.

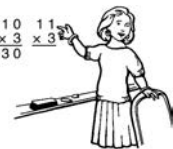
A.



() 2. —Who's your Chinese teacher?

- Mr Zhao.
—Is he strict?
—Yes, sometimes.

B.



C. Story time

阅读课本本单元故事,按要求完成下列任务。

任务一:根据故事内容,用合适的单词填空,补全下面的短文。

Zoom and Zip's new PE teacher will 1. _____ today. Zip only knows the teacher is a good football player. Zoom thinks the teacher must be 2. _____ and 3. _____.

Zoom and Zip are playing football on the playground with their classmates. After a while (过了一会儿), Rabbit comes. He's very 4. _____ and so 5. _____. He joins them. Ten 6. _____ three! Rabbit's team(队) wins! Wow! Rabbit 7. _____ play football very well! He's a great football player! He is Zoom and Zip's new PE teacher!

任务二:写一写你的体育老师。要求:写清楚老师的姓名、特征和能力等。用上“*She/He is...*”“*She/He has...*”“*She/He can...*”等核心功能句。

_____ is my PE teacher. _____



单元检测



Listening Part

一、听录音,用数字给下列图片排序。



()



()



()



()



()



听力音频

二、听录音,选择你所听到的句子或对话中含有的内容,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. funny B. sunny C. sorry
 () 2. A. science teacher B. new teacher C. football player
 () 3. A. Is he strong? B. Is she young? C. Is he young?
 () 4. A. What's he like? B. What does he like?
 C. What would he like?
 () 5. A. She's our English teacher, Mrs Smith.
 B. She's our maths teacher, Mrs Smith.
 C. She's our head teacher, Mrs Smith.

三、听对话,写出所缺的单词,补全句子。

1. Mr Wang is Sarah's new _____ teacher.
 2. Mr Wang is very _____.
 3. Jack has a new _____ teacher.
 4. Miss Chen is _____ and _____.



Writing Part

四、读句子,找出每个句子中含有与例词画线部分相同读音的单词,将其圈出来。

1. My family are so happy.
 2. It is windy and sunny today.
 3. My baby sister is very shy.
 4. The girl likes candy. She is really funny.

五、根据句意和首字母提示补全单词,完成句子。

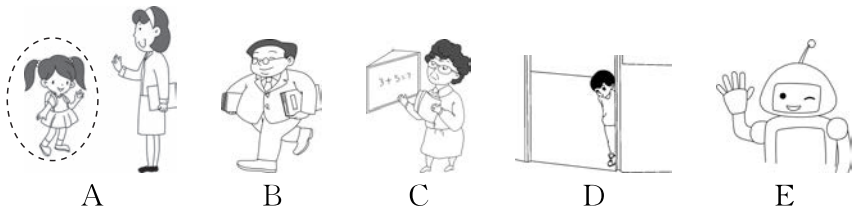
1. My brother likes reading alone. He is very q _____.
 2. Mr Zhang is very s _____ with his students.
 3. Amy is ready to help her classmates. She's very h _____.
 4. My grandparents are 60 now, but they look very y _____.
 5. My parents work very hard. They are h _____.

六、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —What's your Chinese teacher like?
 — _____.
 A. She's funny and kind
 B. She likes playing basketball
 C. I like my Chinese teacher
 () 2. —You have a new music teacher. Is he funny?
 —No, he isn't. He is _____.
 A. young B. strict C. tall



七、给下列句子选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。



- () 1. Our maths teacher is old and strict.
- () 2. The girl is polite.
- () 3. My Chinese teacher isn't thin. He is strong and kind.
- () 4. Robin is a robot.
- () 5. The boy is very shy.

八、按要求完成下列各题。

1. My science teacher is Mrs Liu. (对画线部分提问)

2. Chinese, can, He, speak, English, and (.) (连词成句)

3. What's your English teacher like? (根据自身实际情况作答)

九、选择正确的短语或句子补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。

- | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| A. Is he strict | B. you're right | C. art teacher |
| D. tall and strong | E. he isn't | |

A: Guess! He's 1. _____. Who's he?

B: He's our 2. _____!

A: No, 3. _____.

B: 4. _____?

A: Yes, he is. But he is very friendly, too.

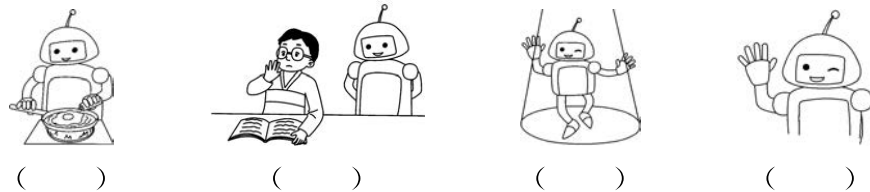
B: Oh, he's our Chinese teacher.

A: Yes, 5. _____.

十、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成任务。

My dad made a robot for me. His name is Yoyo. Yoyo is short but strong. He is very friendly and clever. He can speak English. He can also dance very well. He is hard-working and he is very helpful at home. He is strict, too. He makes me finish my homework!

任务一: 阅读短文,用数字给下列图片排序。



任务二: 仿照例句,根据短文内容写句子。

例: Yoyo is clever.

- 1. _____ is _____.
- 2. _____ is _____.
- 3. _____ is _____.
- 4. _____ is _____.



Unit 2 My week

A. Let's try Let's talk

一、选择可以替换句中画线部分同类选项,将其序号填入题前括号里。(多选题)

- () 1. What do you have on Thursdays?
 A. Wednesdays B. today C. Tuesdays
- () 2. I have a maths class on Wednesdays.
 A. English B. Chinese C. music
- () 3. Is he friendly to his students?
 A. strict B. kind C. polite

二、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Please look _____ my picture.
 A. to B. at C. in
- () 2. What do you have _____ Mondays?
 A. on B. in C. at
- () 3. We _____ PE on Fridays.
 A. are B. have C. has
- () 4. — _____ your Chinese teacher?
 — Mrs Xu.
 A. What's B. Where's C. Who's
- () 5. I have a _____ class with your mother.
 A. cooks B. cooking C. cook

三、给下列问句选择相应的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- A. Yes, I do. B. I often watch TV.
 C. Yes, he is. D. Miss Liu.
 E. I have Chinese, maths and art.



- () 1. Who's your PE teacher?
 () 2. What do you have on Tuesdays?
 () 3. Do you often read books on Sundays?
 () 4. What do you do on Saturdays?
 () 5. Is he friendly?

四、选择正确的句子补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。

- A. Mr Zhao.
 B. No. He is very kind.
 C. I have English, science and Chinese.
 D. He's tall and young.

Amy: What do you have on Wednesdays?

Chen Jie: 1. _____

Amy: Oh, I love English. Who's your English teacher?

Chen Jie: 2. _____

Amy: What's he like?

Chen Jie: 3. _____

Amy: Is he strict?

Chen Jie: 4. _____





A. Let's learn Let's play

一、根据课程表,用合适的单词补全句子。

星期一	星期二	星期三	星期四	星期五
音乐	科学	美术	数学	英语

- What do you have on _____? —I have English.
- What do you have on _____? —We have science.
- Do you have music on _____? —Yes, we do.
- What day is it today? —It's _____. We have maths.
- Do you have art on _____? —Yes, we do.

二、读谜面猜谜底,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- It's a day of a week. It's after Friday.
A. Tuesday B. Saturday C. Thursday
- It's the first day of a week in the UK.
A. Monday B. Friday C. Sunday
- We usually have no classes on these days.
A. weekend B. week C. day
- In this class, we can sing and dance.
A. art B. music C. science
- We often have this class outside. We can jump and run.
A. Chinese B. maths C. PE

三、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- _____ today?
—Yes, it is.
A. It is Monday B. It's Monday C. Is it Monday
- _____ on Mondays?
—We have English, music, Chinese and PE.
A. What do you have B. What can you have
C. What do you do

四、阅读对话,在横线上填入相应的课程的序号,把课程表补充完整。

Mike: It's Monday today. What do we have on Mondays?

Ann: We have Chinese, art and maths.

Mike: Do you like Tuesdays?

Ann: Yes, I do. We have English, a computer class and music on Tuesdays.

Mike: We have music on Wednesdays, too. And we also have science and Chinese.

Ann: You're right. We have English, maths and Chinese on Thursdays. I like maths.

Mike: My favourite day is Friday because we have PE. I can play football. And we also have music and science on that day.

A. science B. maths C. PE D. art E. music

Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
Chinese	English	3. _____	English	music
1. _____	computer class	music	4. _____	science
maths	2. _____	Chinese	Chinese	5. _____



A. Let's spell



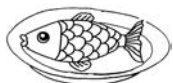



一、读读写写。





read beef
tea feed

二、判断下列每组单词画线部分的读音是否相同,相同的打“√”,不相同的打“×”。





- () 1. A. fet B. fot () 2. A. met B. met
() 3. A. bef B. bread () 4. A. eat B. eat
() 5. A. read B. feed () 6. A. sea B. see

三、根据句子选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. These are her feet. A.  B. 
- () 2. Would you like some beef, please? A.  B. 
- () 3. I'd like some tea, please. A.  B. 

- () 4. It's time to eat breakfast. A.  B. 
- () 5. Nice to meet you. A.  B. 

四、看图,完成句子。

1. I often _____ books. 
2. The baby is hungry. _____ the baby. 
3. I'd like some _____. 
4. Have some _____, please. 

五、从文中找出含有与例词画线部分相同读音的单词,将其写在横线上。

Today is Saturday. I go to the beach with my parents. In the morning, I read by the sea. We have beef and noodles for lunch. In the afternoon, I meet my new friend, John. We play football together. I'm very happy.
eat: _____



阶段复习训练



Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,根据你所听到的句子选择相应的单词,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. _____ is your music teacher?
A. What B. Where C. Who
- () 2. It's _____ today. We have a computer class.
A. Tuesday B. Friday C. Thursday
- () 3. I love _____.
A. maths B. English C. art
- () 4. Is she _____?
A. quiet B. tall C. young
- () 5. Have some _____.
A. tea B. beef C. milk

二、听录音,判断下列句子与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。

- () 1. We have English, maths and PE on Fridays.
- () 2. It's Wednesday today.
- () 3. They have music on Thursdays.
- () 4. What do you have on Wednesdays?
- () 5. What do you do on the weekend?

三、听短文,根据你所听到的内容将图片和句子连线。



1. Monday

A. We have PE.



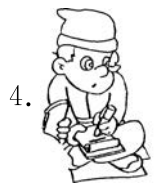
2. Wednesday

B. We have English.



3. Thursday

C. We have music.



4. Friday

D. We have maths.



5. Tuesday

E. We have art.



Writing Part

四、在横线上写出两个与所给单词同类的词。






- | | | | |
|--------------|---------|-------|-------|
| 1. Wednesday | Monday | _____ | _____ |
| 2. science | maths | _____ | _____ |
| 3. cooking | running | _____ | _____ |
| 4. grandpa | sister | _____ | _____ |
| 5. funny | young | _____ | _____ |






五、按要求完成下列各题。

1. We have English and science on Mondays. (对画线部分提问)
_____ do you _____ on Mondays?
2. What do you have on Tuesdays? (根据自身实际情况作答)

六、看图,完成句子。

1. I have no classes on _____  or _____ .
2. I'd like to _____ some rice. 
3. Go to the study and _____ a book. 
4. They are my _____. 

七、判断下列句子与图片是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。

- () 1. I have music and PE on Mondays. 
- () 2. We have PE and Chinese on Wednesdays. 
- () 3. I have music on Mondays and Thursdays. 

八、任务型阅读。根据 Mike 的课程表的内容,按要求完成任务。

Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
English	Chinese	maths	Chinese	maths
art	PE	Chinese	computer class	Chinese
maths	English	music	PE	English
Chinese	maths	English	maths	science

任务一:选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —How many computer classes are there in a week?
—_____.
A. One B. Two C. Three
- () 2. Mike doesn't have English on _____.
A. Fridays B. Tuesdays C. Thursdays
- () 3. Mike has maths, Chinese, music, and English on _____.
A. Mondays B. Wednesdays C. Fridays

任务二:再看一遍 Mike 的课程表。按照课程表的内容,选择相应的图片,将其序号填在相应的横线上。

Mike will take a box of 1. _____ on Mondays. He'll wear a pair of 2. _____ on Tuesdays and Thursdays.





B. Let's try Let's talk

一、选词填空,将下列句子补充完整。

play read afternoon like

- I _____ this park very much.
- Do you often _____ sports in this park?
- I often _____ my English book in the evening.
- It's Saturday _____.

二、根据图片选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- What's that?
 - It's a storybook.
 - It's an English book.
 - It's an art book.
- Do you often listen to music?
 - Yes, I do.
 - No, I don't.
 - Yes, I am.
- Do you often play basketball here?
 - No, I don't. I often play football.
 - No, I don't. I often play ping-pong.
 - Yes, I do.



三、选择正确的句子补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。

Li Wei: Hi, Wu Ping. What's in your hand?

Wu Ping: 1. _____

Li Wei: Do you often play ping-pong on the weekend?

Wu Ping: 2. _____ What about you?

Li Wei: 3. _____

Wu Ping: Great!

- I often listen to music at home.
- It's a ping-pong ball.
- Yes, I do.

四、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成任务。

Hello. My name's Sarah. I study in Bashu Primary School. I have Chinese and maths every day. I have English on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays. I like Thursday very much because I have music on that day. And I can learn to sing Chinese songs. I don't go to school on the weekend. On Saturdays I often do my homework and read books. On Sundays I often clean my room. Sometimes I listen to music.

任务一:阅读短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

- Sarah has seven Chinese classes a week.
- Sarah has three English classes a week.
- Sarah has music on Thursdays.
- Sarah goes to school from Monday to Friday.
- Sarah often listens to music on Sundays.

任务二:写一写一周里你最喜欢哪一天。为什么?

I like _____ best because I _____.



B. Let's learn Group work

一、选择每组单词中不同类的一项,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. read B. do C. TV
 () 2. A. play B. football C. draw
 () 3. A. often B. picture C. book
 () 4. A. I B. what C. you
 () 5. A. room B. bedroom C. homework

二、给下列对话选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

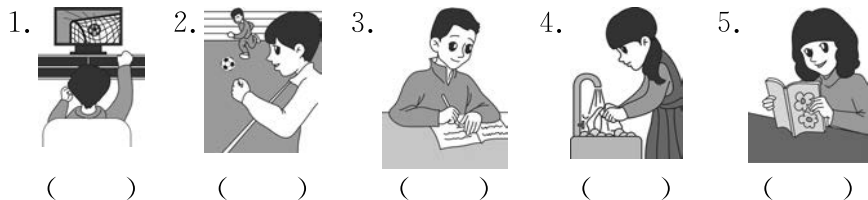
- () 1. —Do you often do your homework on the weekend?
 —Yes, I do.



- () 2. —Do you often clean your room on the weekend?
 —Yes, I do.



三、给下列图片选择相应的句子,将其序号填入图下括号里。



- A. My name's Mike. I often watch TV on the weekend.
 B. I'm Amy. I read books every night.
 C. My name's Oliver. I often do my homework after school.
 D. I'm Zhang Peng. I often play football in the afternoon.
 E. My name's Chen Jie. I often wash my clothes by myself.

四、仿照例子写对话。

- 例:—What do you often do on the weekend?
 —I often draw pictures on the weekend.



1. —What do you often do on the weekend?



2. — _____



3. — _____





B. Read and write

一、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. You _____ tired.
A. look B. looks C. see
- () 2. What do you often do _____ Sundays?
A. in B. at C. on
- () 3. I often _____ on Saturdays.
A. plays ping-pong B. play ping-pong
C. play the ping-pong
- () 4. Wu Yifan often _____ TV on the weekend.
A. watch B. sees C. watches
- () 5. Sarah often _____ books on the weekend.
A. reads B. read C. looks

二、按要求完成下列各题。

1. Do you often play sports on the weekend? (作否定回答)

2. I read books every day. (改为一般疑问句)

3. What do you often do on Sundays? (根据自身实际情况作答)

三、根据表格内容完成下列句子。

What do you often do on the weekend?

Mike		✓	✓	✓	
Chen Jie	✓		✓		✓
Wu Yifan			✓	✓	

1. Mike: I often _____, do homework and _____.
2. Chen Jie: I often _____, do homework and _____.
3. Wu Yifan: I often _____ and play football.

四、任务型阅读。阅读对话,按要求完成任务。

John: What do you have on Thursdays?

Amy: I have a basketball class. What do you have on Fridays?

John: I have an English class. What do you often do on Saturdays, Zhang Peng?

Zhang Peng: Hmm... I often draw pictures.

任务一:将人物与相关的信息连线。

- | | | |
|---------------|----------|----------------------------|
| 1. John | A. Thur. | a. draw pictures |
| 2. Amy | B. Fri. | b. have an English class |
| 3. Zhang Peng | C. Sat. | c. have a basketball class |

任务二:用一句话描述你星期六的活动。

I often _____ on Saturdays.



B. Let's check Let's wrap it up

一、在横线上填上合适的单词。

1. home + work
()

2. bed + room
()

3. foot + _____
(football)

4. Fri + day
()

5. week + _____
(weekend)

6. grand + _____
(grandfather)

二、根据表格内容判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

English	Mon.	✓	Tues.		Wed.	✓	Thur.	✓	Fri.	✓
art	Mon.	✓	Tues.		Wed.		Thur.	✓		
maths	Mon.		Tues.		Wed.	✓				
	Sat.	⚽		Sun.	⚽					

- () 1. I have English and maths on Mondays.
- () 2. On Wednesdays, I have art.
- () 3. I have English on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays.
- () 4. I have art on Mondays and Thursdays.
- () 5. I play football on the weekend.

C. Story time

阅读课本本单元故事,按要求完成下列任务。

任务一:根据故事内容,用合适的单词或短语完成下面的表格。

Weekdays	1. _____	2. _____	3. _____	4. _____	Friday
We have...					
I need/ want...	notebooks & pencils	5. _____	notebooks & pencils	a box of crayons	6. _____

任务二:根据上面的表格及故事内容,用合适的单词、短语或句子填空,补全下面的短文。

Hi! My name's Zoom. It's a new school year. I need to do some shopping. We have 1. _____ on Mondays and Wednesdays. And I need some 2. _____ and 3. _____. We 4. _____ on Tuesdays. And I need a ruler. We 5. _____. And I need a box of crayons. 6. _____ And I want a new football. I can play with it on the weekend. But I don't have enough money. I can't buy the football.



单元检测



Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,用 A、B、C、D 给下列图片排序。

1.  ()  ()  ()  ()
2.  ()  ()  ()  ()

二、听录音,选择你所听到的内容,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. music B. maths C. man
- () 2. A. watch TV B. play football C. read books
- () 3. A. We have maths and PE on Thursdays.
B. We have music and PE on Thursdays.
C. We have art and PE on Fridays.
- () 4. A. What do you have on Wednesdays?
B. What do you do on Wednesdays?
C. What do you do on the weekend?

三、听对话,写出所缺的单词,补全对话。

Lily: Hi, Ben. What do you have on 1. _____ ?

Ben: I have a basketball class.

Lily: Do you often 2. _____ basketball on the 3. _____ ?

Ben: Yes, I do. What about you?

Lily: I often 4. _____ books. Sometimes I 5. _____ my clothes.



Writing Part

四、读句子,找出每个句子中含有与例词画线部分相同读音的单词,将其圈出来。

1. Please read after the teacher.
2. I'd like to eat some bread and drink some tea.

五、选择可以替换句中画线部分同类选项,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —What day is it today? —It's Saturday.
A. Children's Day B. Thursday C. Teachers' Day
- () 2. I have a ping-pong class on Wednesdays.
A. computer B. football C. music
- () 3. She often plays the pipa in the park.
A. piano B. basketball C. sports
- () 4. He often washes his socks on the weekend.
A. book B. shoes C. TV



六、从II栏中选出I栏句子的正确答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

I

- () 1. Who's your science teacher?
- () 2. What do you have on Tuesdays?
- () 3. Is she kind?
- () 4. What do you often do on the weekend?
- () 5. Do you often play ping-pong?

II

- A. We have Chinese, English and PE on Tuesdays.
- B. Mr Lin.
- C. No, I don't.
- D. I often do my homework on the weekend.
- E. Yes, she is. But she is strict, too.

七、根据图片提示补全对话。

- 1. —Do you often watch TV on the weekend?
—_____. I often _____.
- 2. —What do you have on Mondays?
—_____.
- 3. —_____?
—I often play the violin on the weekend.



- 4. —_____?
—My Chinese teacher is young and funny.



八、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成任务。

Miss Huang is a music teacher. She is friendly. She has classes on Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Fridays. She has lunch at school. On Thursdays she has lunch at home. She often listens to music on the weekend. She sings well. She is good at dancing, too. She often sings and dances in the music room.

任务一:阅读短文,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Miss Huang is _____.
A. quiet B. friendly C. helpful
- () 2. Miss Huang has lunch at home on _____.
A. Mondays B. Tuesdays C. Thursdays
- () 3. Miss Huang often _____ on the weekend.
A. listens to music B. plays the erhu C. cleans the room

任务二:哪个是 Miss Huang 的课程表? 在相应的括号里打“√”。

A.		music
	Monday	✓
	Tuesday	✓
	Friday	✓

B.		music
	Tuesday	✓
	Wednesday	✓
	Friday	✓

C.		music
	Wednesday	✓
	Thursday	✓
	Friday	✓

()

()

()





本书听力材料及参考答案

Unit 1 What's he like?

A. Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C
 二、1. maths; strong; strict 2. music; old; funny
 3. English; kind
 三、1. E 2. D 3. A 4. C 5. B
 四、任务一: 1. C 2. B
 任务二: 划掉 head teacher、art teacher、English teacher、maths teacher 所对应的图。

A. Let's learn Ask and answer

- 一、1. BC 2. ABC 3. B 4. AC 5. BC
 二、1. funny 2. young 3. kind 4. tall and strong
 三、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T
 四、—Who's your head teacher?
 —Mrs Smith.
 —Is she strict?
 —Yes, she is.

A. Let's spell

- 一、略
 二、1. BC 2. BC 3. ABC
 三、1. A 2. B 3. A
 四、1. baby 2. sorry 3. candy 4. happy
 五、windy; city very busy happy
 shy: My by high-speed(相同的词不重复列出)

阶段复习训练

[听力材料]

- 一、1. I'll have a birthday party next Sunday.
 2. Our music teacher is old and funny.
 3. W: Is that your science teacher?
 M: No, it isn't. He's my art teacher.
 4. W: Who's Mrs Smith?
 M: She's the head teacher. She's tall and quiet.
 5. W: Is she kind? M: Yes, sometimes she's strict.
 二、1. Mr Li is tall and strong.
 2. Tim is thin and quiet.
 3. Mr No-Nose is young and funny.
 4. Our art teacher is friendly and young.
 5. Her music teacher Mr Young is old and kind.
 三、1. What's he like?
 2. Do you know Mr Brown?
 3. Who's your art teacher?
 4. Who's that woman?
 四、My name is Sue. I am eleven years old. Today it is a sunny day. We have Chinese, English, art and music. Miss Liu is our new English teacher. She is tall and thin. She is very funny, but sometimes she is strict. We all like her.

[参考答案]

- 一、1. B 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. A
 二、3 1 5 2 4
 三、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. B
 四、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T
 五、1. C 2. A 3. C 4. B
 六、1. baby; happy 2. strict 3. young; funny
 七、1. A 2. B 3. C
 八、1. No, he isn't. Yes, he is. 2. Yes, it is. No, he isn't.
 九、4 5 2 1 3 6

- 十、任务一: 1. F 2. F 3. F 4. T
 任务二: Miss White is my English teacher. She's tall and thin. She has short hair. She's young and kind. I like her. (答案不唯一)

B. Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. C 2. C 3. C 4. B
 二、1. T 2. F 3. T
 三、1. Yes, she is. 2. He is kind.
 3. Yes, I do./ No, I don't.
 四、任务一: Ben: 勾 tall and strong, friendly.
 Tim: 勾 tall and thin, nice, quiet.
 任务二: Lily is my good friend. She is tall and thin. She has long hair. She's very friendly and helpful. I like her. (答案不唯一)

B. Let's learn Match and say

- 一、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. C
 二、1. E 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B
 三、1. B 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. A
 四、1. shy 2. helpful 3. polite 4. hard-working

B. Read and write

- 一、1. strict 2. clever 3. helpful
 二、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B
 三、1. A 2. B 3. C
 四、1. short 2. strong 3. young 4. clever
 5. hard-working 6. helpful 7. strict

B. Let's check Let's wrap it up

- 一、1. am 2. are 3. is 4. is 5. is
 6. are 7. are 8. are
 二、1. B 2. A

C. Story time

- 任务一: 1. come 2. tall 3. strong 4. thin 5. short
 6. to 7. can
 任务二: 略

单元检测

[听力材料]

- 一、1. My grandpa is very old.
 2. He is very clever.
 3. The girl is very shy.
 4. They are kind to each other.
 5. It's very polite to say "please" "Thank you" "Excuse me" and "I'm sorry" very often.
 二、1. Look at the clowns. They are very funny.
 2. I have a new teacher. He's a basketball player.
 3. W: Is he young? M: Yes, he is.
 4. W: What's he like? M: He is tall and friendly.
 5. M: Who's that woman?
 W: She's our head teacher, Mrs Smith.
 M: What's she like?
 W: She's kind.
 三、Jack: Hi, Sarah. What's this?
 Sarah: It's a photo of my new English teacher, Mr Wang.
 Jack: What's he like?
 Sarah: He is very funny. Do you have a new teacher, Jack?
 Jack: Yes, I have a new art teacher, Miss Chen.
 Sarah: Is she young?
 Jack: Yes, she is. And she's very kind, too.



[参考答案]

- 一、2 3 1 4 5
 二、1. A 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. C
 三、1. English 2. funny 3. art 4. young; kind
 四、1. happy 2. sunny 3. shy 4. really; funny
 五、1. quiet 2. strict 3. helpful 4. young
 5. hard-working
 六、1. A 2. B
 七、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. E 5. D
 八、1. Who's your science teacher?
 2. He can speak Chinese and English.
 3. He / She is funny. (答案不唯一)
 九、1. D 2. C 3. E 4. A 5. B
 十、任务一: 3 4 2 1
 任务二: 1. Yoyo; short but strong
 2. Yoyo; hard-working
 3. Yoyo; helpful 4. Yoyo; strict

Unit 2 My week

A. Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. AC 2. BC 3. BC
 二、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. B
 三、1. D 2. E 3. A 4. B 5. C
 四、1. C 2. A 3. D 4. B

A. Let's learn Let's play

- 一、1. Fridays 2. Tuesdays 3. Mondays
 4. Thursday 5. Wednesdays
 二、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. C
 三、1. C 2. A
 四、1. D 2. E 3. A 4. B 5. C

A. Let's spell

- 一、略
 二、1. × 2. √ 3. × 4. √ 5. √ 6. √
 三、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A
 四、1. read 2. Feed 3. beef 4. tea
 五、eat; beach read sea beef meet

阶段复习训练

[听力材料]

- 一、1. Who is your music teacher?
 2. It's Tuesday today. We have a computer class.
 3. I love art. 4. Is she tall? 5. Have some milk.
 二、1. We have English, maths and PE on Mondays.
 2. It's Wednesday today.
 3. They have science on Thursdays.
 4. What do you have on Wednesdays?
 5. What do you do on Saturdays?
 三、Here's our new schedule of this week. On Monday, we have maths. We have PE on Wednesday. And we have art on Thursday. We have English on Friday. How about Tuesday? We have music on Tuesday. It's my favourite day!

[参考答案]

- 一、1. C 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. C
 二、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. F
 三、1. —D 2. —A 3. —E 4. —B 5. —C
 四、略
 五、1. What; have
 2. I have Chinese, maths, English, art and music on Tuesdays. (答案不唯一)
 六、1. Saturdays; Sundays 2. eat/have 3. read 4. feet
 七、1. F 2. T 3. T

- 八、任务一: 1. A 2. C 3. B 任务二: 1. B 2. A

B. Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. like 2. play 3. read 4. afternoon
 二、1. A 2. B 3. C
 三、1. B 2. C 3. A
 四、任务一: 1. F 2. T 3. T 4. T 5. F
 任务二: 略

B. Let's learn Group work

- 一、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. C
 二、1. B 2. C
 三、1. A 2. D 3. C 4. E 5. B
 四、1. I often play ping-pong on the weekend.
 2. —What do you often do on the weekend?
 —I often watch TV on the weekend.
 3. —What do you often do on the weekend?
 —I often read books on the weekend.

B. Read and write

- 一、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A
 二、1. No, I/we don't. 2. Do you read books every day?
 3. I often clean my rooms. (答案不唯一)
 三、1. watch TV; play football
 2. wash clothes; read books
 3. do homework
 四、任务一: 1. —B—b 2. —A—c 3. —C—a
 任务二: go shopping (答案不唯一)

B. Let's check Let's wrap it up

- 一、1. homework 2. bedroom 3. ball
 4. Friday 5. end 6. father
 二、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. T

C. Story time

- 任务一: 1. Monday 2. Tuesday 3. Wednesday
 4. Thursday 5. a ruler 6. a new football
 任务二: 1. English 2. notebooks
 3. pencils 4. have maths 5. have art on Thursdays
 6. We have PE on Fridays.

单元检测

[听力材料]

- 一、1. watch TV read books
 play football do homework
 2. Monday Saturday
 Tuesday Sunday
 二、1. music 2. read books
 3. We have art and PE on Fridays.
 4. What do you do on Wednesdays?
 三、Lily: Hi, Ben. What do you have on Fridays?
 Ben: I have a basketball class.
 Lily: Do you often play basketball on the weekend?
 Ben: Yes, I do. What about you?
 Lily: I often read books. Sometimes I wash my clothes.

[参考答案]

- 一、1. C B A D 2. B D A C
 二、1. A 2. C 3. C 4. B
 三、1. Fridays 2. play 3. weekend 4. read 5. wash
 四、1. read; teacher 2. tea
 五、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. B
 六、1. B 2. A 3. E 4. D 5. C
 七、1. No, I don't; wash my clothes
 2. I/ We have art (on Mondays)
 3. What do you often do on the weekend
 4. What's your Chinese teacher like





本书听力材料及参考答案

- 八、任务一：1. B 2. C 3. A
任务二：B

Unit 3 What would you like?

A. Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. A
二、1. B 2. C 3. A
三、1. —What would you like to eat?
—I'd like a sandwich and a salad.
2. —What would you like to eat?
—I'd like some chicken and soup.
3. —What would you like to drink?
—I'd like some Coke.

- 四、任务一：1. T 2. F 3. F
任务二：略

A. Let's learn Role-play

- 一、Food: B C E F
Drink: A D G H
二、1. E 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. C
三、1. C 2. B 3. A
四、任务一：C
任务二：rice dumplings

A. Let's spell

- 一、略
二、1. × 2. √ 3. × 4. √
三、1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. E
四、1. flower 2. How 3. down
五、brown: cow flowers Wow(相同的词不重复列出)
rainbow: window yellow so

阶段复习训练

[听力材料]

- 一、1. I'd like a hot dog.
2. Have an ice cream, please.
3. I'd like some juice, please.
4. He would like a hamburger.
5. I'm thirsty. I want some water.
二、1. What would you like to drink?
2. A sandwich, please.
3. I'd like some water.
4. I'm thirsty.
5. Have some orange juice.
三、Hi, I'm John. This is the menu of my lunch. On Mondays, I have fish. On Tuesdays, I have carrots. On Wednesdays, I have sandwiches. On Thursdays, I have hamburgers. And I have salad on Fridays.
四、Sarah: Tomorrow is a sunny day. Let's go to the park.
Mike: But tomorrow is Friday. How about this weekend?
Sarah: OK! The flowers in the park are colourful.
Mike: Yes, you're right. I'll take my camera and my yellow hat.

[参考答案]

- 一、2 3 4 5 1
二、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. B
三、1. C 2. E 3. A 4. B 5. D
四、1. How 2. flowers 3. yellow
五、1. tea 2. fish; beef 3. apples; bananas(答案不唯一)
六、1. salad 2. tea 3. sandwich 4. ice cream
七、1. C 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. A
八、1. B 2. A 3. E 4. C 5. D
九、任务一：Mother's order: fish, vegetables; black tea

- Father's order: beef, soup, rice; black tea
Yifan's order: a hamburger, fruit salad; black tea
任务二：略

B. Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. A C H 2. B E F 3. D G I
二、1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T
三、1. B 2. D 3. A 4. C
四、任务一：1. T 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. F
任务二：beef; delicious(答案不唯一)

B. Let's learn Look, write and say

- 一、1. EJ 2. DG 3. HI 4. BC 5. AF
二、1. The green beans are fresh.
2. The chicken noodles are delicious.
3. The beef is hot.
4. The carrots are healthy.
三、1. We have beef noodles and sandwiches today.
2. Would you like to drink some tea?
3. I love fish best.
4. My favourite food is beef.(答案不唯一)
5. I'd like to drink some coffee.(答案不唯一)
四、任务一：1. B 2. C
任务二：1. T 2. F

B. Read and write

- 一、1. tomatoes; are 2. is; is; is
3. Onions 4. likes; carrots
二、1. C 2. A 3. C
三、1. B 2. C 3. E 4. A 5. D
四、1. food 2. sweet 3. onions 4. fish
5. don't 6. like 7. oranges 8. Amy

B. Let's check Let's wrap it up

- 一、1. pear 2. carrot 3. dress
4. box 5. potato 6. sandwich
二、1. B 2. C 3. A

C. Story time

- 任务一：2. some tomatoes 3. some carrots 4. some onions
5. some cucumbers
Step 2: Clean the vegetables.
Step 3: Cut the vegetables.
任务二：1. fruit salad(答案不唯一)
2. fruit; apples, pears, bananas, grapes and strawberries
(答案不唯一)
3. knife

单元检测

[听力材料]

- 一、1. My favourite food is the hamburger.
2. I'd like some water.
3. The carrots are fresh and healthy.
二、1. What would you like to eat?
2. What's your favourite fruit?
3. Do you like vegetables?
4. What's your favourite food?
5. What would she like to eat?
三、There is a party in the forest. Miss Rabbit likes carrots. She doesn't like rice. Mr Dog likes beef. He doesn't like tomatoes. Mr Monkey likes bananas but not grapes. Miss Cat doesn't like vegetables, but fish is OK.

[参考答案]

- 一、1. A 2. B 3. C
二、1. A 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. B



同步作业类

5 RP



黄冈小状元 达标卷



主编 万志勇

单元期中检测卷 (共9卷)

分类专项复习 (4卷)

标准化调考模拟试卷 (2卷含答题卡)



黄冈小状元达标卷

五年级英语上

五年级英语 上

最新修订

龍門書局 | 龍門品牌·學子至愛
www.longmenshuju.com

1. 开学必备



3. 升学复习



防伪标使用说明

刮开涂层, 用“状元共享课堂APP”首页扫码工具扫描防伪标二维码, 验证显示正版后, 可确定图书使用相应数字资源; 也可以在以下网址中输入16位数字密码验证:
<http://www.longmenshuju.com/enterCheckCode.jspx>
无此防伪标签皆为盗版, 敬请留意

2. 期末复习



4. 假期学习



语 文		数 学				英 语				
	R		R	BS	五四制		BJ	RP	WY	JK
一年级 (上、下)		一年级 (上、下)				一年级 (上、下)				
二年级 (上、下)		二年级 (上、下)				二年级 (上、下)				
三年级 (上、下)		三年级 (上、下)				三年级 (上、下)				
四年级 (上、下)		四年级 (上、下)				四年级 (上、下)				
五年级 (上、下)		五年级 (上、下)				五年级 (上、下)		★		
六年级 (上、下)		六年级 (上、下)				六年级 (上、下)				

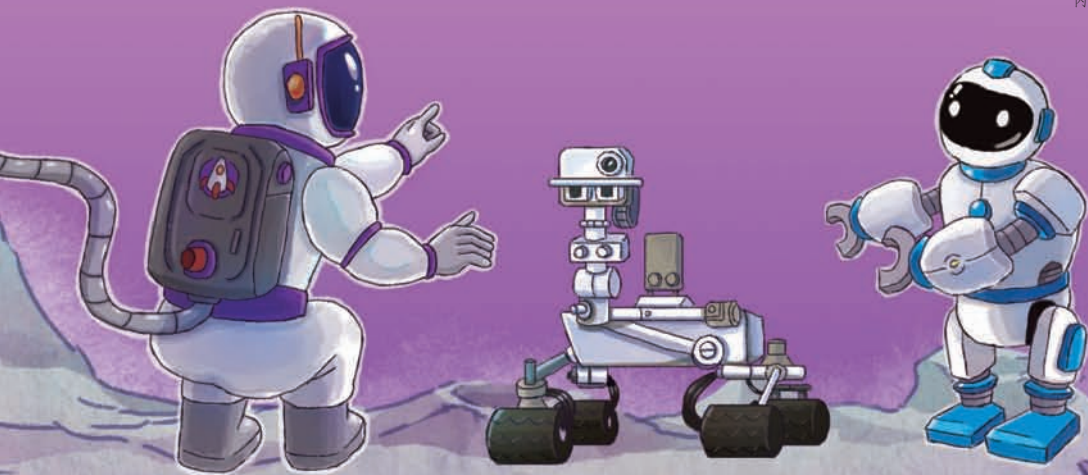


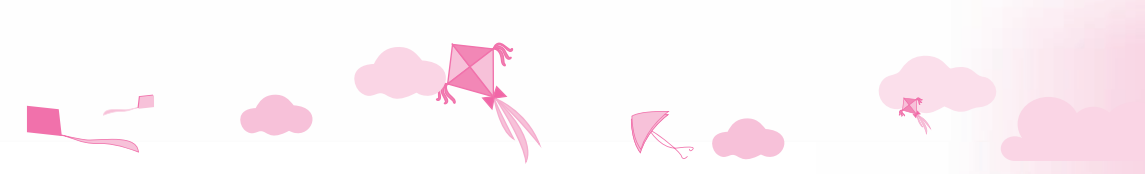
看一看, 学习能帮你; 扫一扫, 购买更便利
关注龙门书局公众号
内含小程序, 购书优惠又便利

ISBN 978-7-5088-2937-1 07 >



定 价: 27.80 元





学校

班级

考号

姓名



Unit 1 达标卷



建议时间:40分钟 满分:100分

Listening Part (40分)



听力音频

一、听录音,判断下列图片与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。(5分)

1. ()

2. ()

3. ()

4. ()

5. ()

二、听录音,根据你所听到的内容选择合适的选项,将其序号填入题前括号里。(10分)

- () 1. M: Who's Mr Wang? W: He's our _____.
- A. Chinese teacher B. maths teacher
C. science teacher
- () 2. Is she _____ or _____?
- A. tall; short
B. young; old
C. strict; kind
- () 3. This is my friend Chen Jie. She is _____.
- A. polite B. strict C. quiet
- () 4. M: Is your art teacher helpful? W: _____.
- A. No, he isn't B. Yes, she is
C. No, she isn't
- () 5. Robin can _____.
- A. speak English B. speak Chinese
C. speak Chinese and English

三、听录音,选择正确的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。(10分)

- () 1. A. He is friendly. B. Miss Zhang.
C. Great!
- () 2. A. Yes, she is. B. Yes, he is.
C. He's hard-working.
- () 3. A. Yes, we do. B. We have three teachers.
C. We like him.
- () 4. A. Mr Liu. B. He's my art teacher.
C. He's funny.
- () 5. A. He is a robot. B. She is old.
C. He is twenty.

四、听短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。(5分)

- () 1. Nancy is a hard-working student.
- () 2. Miss Li is very young and funny. She teaches Chinese.
- () 3. Mr Tang is a maths teacher. He's short and thin.
- () 4. Mr White is from Sydney. He can speak English and a little Chinese.
- () 5. Miss Liu is kind and she teaches art.

五、听短文,根据你所听到的内容选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。(5分)

- () 1. I have _____ friends.
- A. two B. three C. four
- () 2. Peter is good at _____.
- A. music B. art C. science
- () 3. What's Peter like?
- A. He's hard-working and clever.
B. He's hard-working and funny.
C. He's helpful and kind.
- () 4. Tim often says “_____” to the teachers.
- A. How are you? B. Good afternoon.
C. Good morning.
- () 5. _____ is shy.
- A. Peter B. Tim C. Lily

六、听对话,写出所缺的单词,补全对话。(5分)

Oliver: Hello, Sarah!
Sarah: Hi, Oliver!
Oliver: I have a new maths teacher and a new art teacher.

Sarah: Really? What's your maths teacher 1. _____?
Oliver: He's very 2. _____.
Sarah: Is he 3. _____?
Oliver: Yes, he is.
Sarah: What's your art teacher like?
Oliver: She's very 4. _____ and hard-working.
Sarah: Is your PE teacher kind, too?
Oliver: Yes, she is. And she is very 5. _____.

Writing Part (60分)

七、读一读,圈出含有与 sunny 画线部分相同发音的单词。(4分)

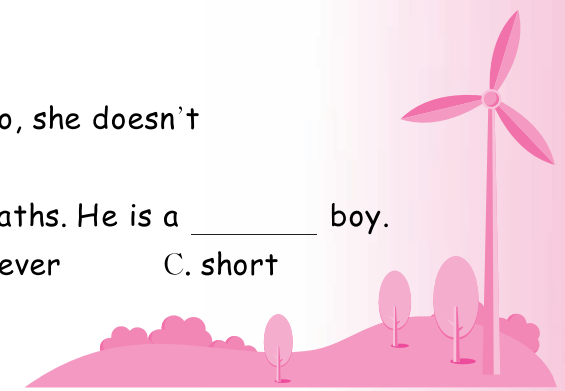
It's cloudy today. My baby wants to cry. I give him some candy. Now he is happy.

八、写出与所给单词同类的单词。(6分)

1. shy polite funny _____
2. teacher doctor farmer _____
3. maths science art _____
4. short thin young _____
5. make do play _____
6. he I it _____

九、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。(6分)

- () 1. —What _____ she _____?
—She is friendly.
- A. does; like B. is; look C. is; like
- () 2. She is not strict. She is _____.
- A. kind B. quiet C. young
- () 3. Ms Wang will be _____ Chinese teacher.
- A. we B. us C. our
- () 4. —Who's that old man?
—_____.
- A. He's our science teacher
B. She's my English teacher
C. He's tall and strong
- () 5. —Is Sarah quiet?
—_____.
- A. Yes, she is B. No, she doesn't
C. Yes, she does
- () 6. He is good at(擅长) maths. He is a _____ boy.
- A. strong B. clever C. short



十、看图补全句子。(4分)

1. My friend is so _____.



2. He often says "Hello!" to his teacher. He is _____.



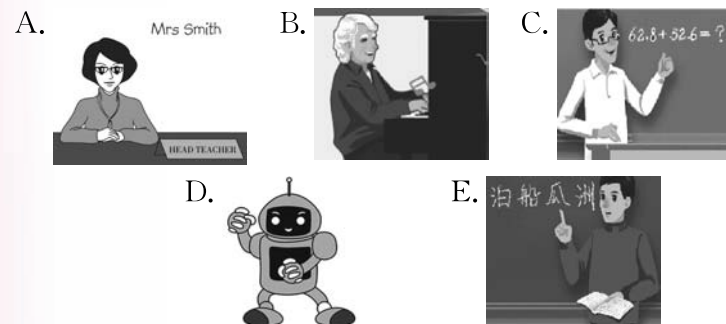
3. The students often clean the classroom. They are so _____.



4. The girl is _____.



十一、读句子,选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。(5分)



- () 1. My music teacher is Mr Young. He's very kind.
- () 2. I have a robot. He is very funny.
- () 3. Our maths teacher is very funny. He has glasses.
- () 4. Mr Li is my Chinese teacher. He is strict.
- () 5. Mrs Smith is a head teacher.

十二、看图补全对话。(4分)



—Who's your English teacher?



—Is Mr Jones old?



—Is he funny?



—Is she old?

十三、按要求完成下列各题。(5分)

1. My music teacher is Miss Hu. (对画线部分提问)

2. but, short, He, is, strong (.) (连词成句)

3. What's Wu Yifan like? (用 hard-working 回答)

4. Nancy is quiet. (改为一般疑问句)

5. What's your head teacher like? (根据实际情况作答)

十四、从方框中选择正确的句子补全下面的对话,将其序号填在横线上。(有一项多余)(5分)

A: 1. _____
B: He's Mr Ma, my new Chinese teacher.

A: He's very young.
B: Yes, and he's from Shandong.

A: Is he strict?
B: 2. _____ Do you have new teachers?

A: Yes. 3. _____ She's Miss Zhang.

B: 4. _____
A: She's funny. 5. _____

- A. What's she like?
- B. What's he like?
- C. I have a new music teacher.
- D. Yes, but sometimes he's very kind.
- E. We have lots of fun in her class.
- F. Who's that young man?

十五、根据首字母提示完成下面的信件。(7分)

Dear Peter,

I'm David. I have a new friend. 1. H _____ name is

John. He's my classmate. He's 176 cm, but he's only 55 kg. So he is tall and 2. t _____. He's very 3. f _____. He is good at maths. He is really 4. c _____. He 5. l _____ sports very much. He 6. p _____ basketball well. He is a 7. h _____ boy, because he often does housework at home.

What about you? Do you have any new friends? Please write to me about that.

Yours,
David

十六、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成题目。(10分)

Mr Brown is our English teacher. He comes from New York. He is tall and strong. He is 40 years old, but he looks very young. Now he lives in Wuhan with his family. He has a daughter. She is in our school. Mr Brown is kind, but sometimes he is strict with us. He often helps us. We usually have fun in his class.

任务一:阅读短文,找出两组反义词,并填在横线上。(4分)

1. _____ — _____ 2. _____ — _____

任务二:阅读短文,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。(4分)

() 1. —Where does Mr Brown come from?

—He comes from _____.

- A. the UK
- B. the USA
- C. China

() 2. Which one is NOT right?

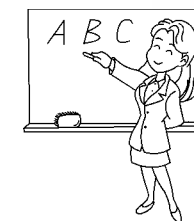
- A. Mr Brown is tall and strong.
- B. Mr Brown and his daughter are in the same school.
- C. Mr Brown teaches maths.

任务三:翻译文中画线的句子。(2分)

十七、看图,根据提示词描述你的老师,不少于5句话。(4分)

提示词:pretty; tall; thin; kind; young

Miss Tang



学校

班级

考号

姓名

Unit 2 达标卷

建议时间:40分钟 满分:100分

Listening Part (40分)



听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的句子中含有的单词或短语,将其序号填入题前括号里。(5分)

- () 1. A. play B. park C. please
 () 2. A. watch B. weekend C. with
 () 3. A. friend B. Friday C. often
 () 4. A. football player B. cooking class C. clean my room
 () 5. A. draw pictures B. read books C. listen to music

二、听录音,判断下列图片与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。(5分)

1. () 2. () 3. ()
 4. () 5. ()

三、听录音,判断下列句子与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。(10分)

- () 1. On Thursdays, we have Chinese.
 () 2. You should wash your clothes every day.
 () 3. I have a cooking class with your grandma!
 () 4. Is it Sunday?
 () 5. Do you often listen to music?

四、听录音,选择相应的活动,将其序号填在相应的栏中。(10分)

Weekdays	Mon.	Tues.	Wed.	Thur.	Fri.
Activities					

五、听对话,根据你所听到的内容选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。(5分)

- () 1. Lily has _____ on Fridays.
 A. English, art and PE B. Chinese, art and maths
 C. Chinese, art and PE
 () 2. Lily often _____ on the weekend.
 A. cleans her room B. washes her clothes
 C. cooks
 () 3. —Does Lily often play basketball on the weekend?
 —_____
 A. Yes, he does B. No, she doesn't
 C. Yes, she does
 () 4. Ben often _____ on the weekend.
 A. reads books B. watches TV
 C. does homework
 () 5. Lily _____ watches TV.
 A. sometimes B. always
 C. often

六、听短文,补全下列句子。(5分)

1. Yu Qiang likes _____.
 2. Yu Qiang has PE on _____.
 3. Yu Qiang often does sports _____ the _____
 with his friends.
 4. Yu Qiang can play _____, but he can't play
 basketball.

Writing Part (60分)

七、读一读,找出含有与例词画线部分相同发音的单词,写在横线上。(4分)

Today is Saturday. I read under the tree. Then I eat some bread and drink some tea.
 meet: _____

八、选择能替换画线部分的单词,将其序号填入题前括号里。(5分)

- () 1. I have music on Mondays.
 A. helpful B. art C. robot
 () 2. I like listening to music on Saturdays.
 A. hard-working B. English C. Wednesdays
 () 3. I have a robot. It can do my homework.
 A. finish B. speak C. clever
 () 4. I like this park very much.
 A. wash B. science C. zoo
 () 5. I often watch TV at home.
 A. like B. sometimes C. look

九、根据提示将表示星期的单词补充完整。(5分)

十、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。(6分)

- () 1. What do you do _____ Sundays?
 A. for B. on C. at
 () 2. I _____ like sports.
 A. am not B. doesn't C. don't



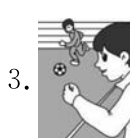

- () 3. —What do you have on Mondays?
—_____.
- A. We have Chinese, PE and music
B. We often play basketball
C. I have 5 Chinese books
- () 4. —_____ you often play the pipa after school?
—Yes, I _____.
- A. Do; am B. Do; do C. Are; am
- () 5. Tomorrow (明天) is Friday. Today is _____.
- A. Monday B. Thursday C. Saturday
- () 6. I play sports every day. What _____ you?
A. do B. for C. about

十一、选择合适的词完成句子。(5分)






should storybook every sleep tired

- I often _____ on the weekend.
- It's a _____.
- You look _____. Please go to bed early.
- I play basketball _____ afternoon.
- You _____ clean your bedroom first.

十二、班级墙报上写有同学们周末活动的介绍栏被雨水淋湿了,有些信息内容已模糊不清,请你帮忙将信息补全吧。(4分)

 1. Hello, I'm Chen Jie. I often _____ on the weekend.	 2. Hi, I'm Oliver. I often _____ .	 3. My name is Mike. _____ .	 4. _____ .
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

十三、读句子,选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。(5分)

 A. 星期日	 B.	 C. 星期四
 D. 星期五	 E. 星期一	

- () 1. I like Mondays because I like science.
- () 2. I often play football on the weekend.
- () 3. We often do our homework on Sundays.
- () 4. We have Chinese, maths and music on Thursdays.
- () 5. I often listen to music on Fridays.

十四、看图补全对话。(4分)

1. — _____
— We have Chinese, PE and maths.
2. —What do you often do on the weekend?
— _____

星期五
语 体 数 文 育 学



十五、从方框中选择正确的句子补全下面的对话,将其序号填在横线上。(有一项多余)(5分)

- Mike: 1. _____
John: I have music, English and PE.
- Mike: 2. _____
John: Yes, I do.
- Mike: 3. _____
John: Mr Young.
- Mike: Is he strict?
John: 4. _____
- Mike: What do you often do in your PE class?
John: 5. _____
- Mike: Wow, so cool!

- A. What do you have on Tuesdays?
B. No, he is funny.
C. Who's your PE teacher?
D. Do you like PE class?
E. Sometimes we play table tennis.
F. We often do some kung fu(练武术).

十六、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成题目。(13分)

Hello, I'm Lucy. I'm a student. Here is our new schedule. We have Chinese and maths every day. We have

music and English on Mondays. We have PE and English on Tuesdays. We have a computer class and science on Wednesdays. We have art and English on Thursdays. We have PE and science on Fridays.

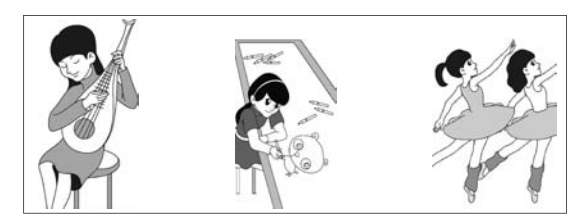
任务一:阅读短文,完成课程表。(10分)

Mon.	Tues.	Wed.	Thur.	Fri.
Chinese	maths	Chinese	4. _____	maths
1. _____	2. _____	maths	Chinese	PE
music	Chinese	3. _____	English	science
English	PE	science	maths	5. _____

任务二:阅读短文,根据短文内容填空。(3分)

Lucy has five 1. _____ classes, 2. _____ maths classes and 3. _____ English classes a week.

十七、假如图片中展示的是你周末经常做的事情,你能描述一下吗?试一试。(4分)



My Weekend

I am busy on the weekend. I often _____

听力材料及参考答案

Unit 1 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. My friend is helpful.
2. She is hard-working.
3. Mr Jones is a polite teacher.
4. My maths teacher is very young.
5. My Chinese teacher is thin and tall.
- 二、1. M: Who's Mr Wang? W: He's our maths teacher.
2. Is she young or old?
3. This is my friend Chen Jie. She is polite.
4. M: Is your art teacher helpful? W: No, he isn't.
5. Robin can speak Chinese and English.
- 三、1. Who's your computer teacher? 2. Is she polite?
3. Do you know Mr Young?
4. What's he like?
5. Who is Robin?

四、 Hello, I'm Nancy. I'm a hard-working girl. I have four teachers. My Chinese teacher is Miss Li. She is young and strict, but she likes us very much. My maths teacher is Mr Tang. He's tall and thin. Mr White is my English teacher. He is from Singapore. He speaks English very well. He can also speak a little Chinese. He's young and funny. Who's my art teacher? Miss Liu. She's very kind. I like my teachers very much.

五、 I have three friends. Peter is hard-working. He is good at Chinese, maths, science and English. He is really clever. Tim often says "Good morning." to the teachers. He opens the door for them. He is very polite. Lily sees her new teacher. Her face turns red. She is shy. I like playing with my friends very much.

六、 Oliver: Hello, Sarah!
Sarah: Hi, Oliver!
Oliver: I have a new maths teacher and a new art teacher.
Sarah: Really? What's your maths teacher like?
Oliver: He's very funny.
Sarah: Is he strict?
Oliver: Yes, he is.
Sarah: What's your art teacher like?
Oliver: She's very kind and hard-working.
Sarah: Is your PE teacher kind, too?
Oliver: Yes, she is. And she is very polite.

参考答案

- 一、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T
二、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. C
三、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. A
四、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. T
五、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. C
六、1. like 2. funny 3. strict 4. kind 5. polite
七、圈出: cloudy baby candy happy
八、1. helpful 2. player 3. PE 4. tall 5. finish
6. she(答案不唯一)
九、1. C 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. A 6. B
十、1. clever 2. polite 3. helpful 4. shy
十一、1. B 2. D 3. C 4. E 5. A
十二、1. Miss White. 2. No, he isn't. 3. Yes, he is. 4. No, she isn't.
十三、1. Who's your music teacher?
2. He is short but strong.
3. He's hard-working.

4. Is Nancy quiet?
5. She's tall and thin. She's old.(答案不唯一)
- 十四、1. F 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. E
- 十五、1. His 2. thin 3. friendly/funny 4. clever 5. likes 6. plays
7. helpful
- 十六、任务一: 1. old; young 2. kind; strict
任务二: 1. B 2. C
任务三: 他四十岁了,但是看起来很年轻。
- 十七、 Miss Tang
Miss Tang is our English teacher. She's very young and pretty. She is tall and thin. She has two small eyes and a small mouth. Her hair is long. Her English is very good. We often play games in her class. She is kind to us. We all like her.

Unit 2 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. Sometimes I play basketball on Saturdays.
2. I watch TV at home.
3. Today is Friday. I have music and science.
4. Your father is a great football player.
5. I often listen to music on the weekend.
- 二、1. I have a science class on Tuesdays.
2. I often play football on Saturdays.
3. We have a computer class on Thursdays.
4. She has a maths class on Wednesdays.
5. We draw pictures on the weekend.
- 三、1. On Thursdays, we have science.
2. You should play sports every day.
3. I have a cooking class with your grandma!
4. Is it Sunday?
5. Do you often read books?

- 四、1. We have English on Mondays and Thursdays.
2. We have maths on Tuesdays and Fridays.
3. We have art on Thursdays and Fridays.
4. We have music on Tuesdays and Wednesdays.
5. We have PE on Mondays and Wednesdays.

五、Mike: Lily, what do you have on Fridays?
Lily: I have Chinese, art and PE.
Mike: What do you often do on the weekend?
Lily: I often clean my room.
Mike: Do you often play basketball?
Lily: Yes, I do. What about you, Ben?
Ben: I often watch TV.
Lily: Sometimes I watch TV, too.

六、 Yu Qiang is my friend. He is tall and strong. He likes PE. He has it on Tuesdays. He often does sports on the weekend with his friends. He likes playing football, but he can't play basketball.

参考答案

- 一、1. A 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. C
二、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T
三、1. × 2. × 3. √ 4. √ 5. ×

Weekdays	Mon.	Tues.	Wed.	Thur.	Fri.
Activities	AE	BD	DE	AC	BC

- 五、1. C 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. A
六、1. PE 2. Tuesdays 3. on; weekend 4. football
七、meet: read tree eat tea
八、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B
九、1. Monday 2. Wednesday 3. Tuesday 4. Saturday 5. Thursday
十、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. C

- 十一、1. sleep 2. storybook 3. tired 4. every 5. should
十二、1. wash clothes
2. do homework on the weekend
3. I often play football on the weekend
4. My name is Amy. I often read books on the weekend
- 十三、1. E 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. D
- 十四、1. What do you have on Fridays?
2. I often play ping-pong.
- 十五、1. A 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. F
- 十六、任务一: 1. maths 2. English 3. computer class
4. art 5. Chinese
任务二: 1. Chinese 2. five 3. three
- 十七、 My Weekend
I am busy on the weekend. I often play the pipa, draw pictures and take a dancing class.







Unit 3 达标卷

听力材料










- 一、1. fresh 2. delicious 3. thirsty
4. I like vegetables but not carrots.
5. We have hamburgers for dinner today.
- 二、1. Here's some fresh juice.
2. My favourite food is ice cream.
3. I like salad very much.
4. I don't like beef but chicken is OK.
5. Onions are my favourite vegetable.
- 三、1. Chen Jie likes sandwiches and bananas.
2. Mike likes salad and ice cream.
3. Wu Yifan likes ice cream and carrots.
4. John likes sandwiches and salad.
5. Sarah likes bananas and carrots.
- 四、1. What would you like to eat?
2. What's your favourite fruit?
3. What would Amy like?
4. I'd like some Coke.
5. I like apples very much.
- 五、Jack: What's your favourite food, Sue?
Sue: I like beef best. But I'm heavy now. I have to eat vegetables. What about you, Jack?
Jack: I like chicken best. It's tasty. Do you like fruit, Sue?
Sue: Yes, and bananas are my favourite. They're delicious and fresh.
Jack: I like bananas, too. But I don't like oranges. They're sour.
- 六、Miss White: What's your favourite food, Sam?
Sam: My favourite food is ice cream. It's sweet. What about you, Amy?
Amy: My favourite food is chicken soup. It's delicious. What about you, Jack?
Jack: My favourite food is salad. It's healthy. And you, Lily?
Lily: My favourite food is vegetables. They are fresh.

参考答案

- 一、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. B
二、3 5 1 2 4
三、

					
	✓			✓	

续表

					
		✓	✓		
			✓		✓
	✓	✓			
				✓	✓

- 四、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. C
五、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. T
六、1. sweet 2. delicious 3. salad 4. healthy 5. fresh
七、1. slow: follow show know tomorrow
2. wow: now brown flower how
八、1. E 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. A
九、1. three pears 2. two tomatoes
3. three sandwiches 4. three carrots
5. two boxes 6. two apples
十、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. C
十一、1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A
十二、1. × 2. × 3. √ 4. √ 5. ×
十三、1. What would you like?
2. What is your favourite food?
3. I'd like to drink some apple juice.
4. I like chicken noodles.
5. I/We have fish and tomato soup.(答案不唯一)
十四、1. E 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. F
十五、任务一: 1. sweet 2. meat 3. vegetables 4. fruits
任务二: 1. We can get vitamins from fruits.
2. Yes, they are.
3. We should eat less sweet food and meat.
十六、 My favourite food is salad. It's healthy. I like ice cream. It's sweet. I like hamburgers very much. They are delicious. I don't like beef but chicken is OK.

Recycle 1 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. My new teacher is Miss Green. She's kind but sometimes strict.
2. Today is Tuesday.
3. We have English and science on Thursdays.
4. I read books on Sundays.
5. We have sandwiches today.
- 二、1. He can speak Chinese and English.
2. You're very tall and strong.
3. Students have Chinese and reading classes on Wednesdays.
4. We often eat lunch at school.
5. There are many blue flowers.
- 三、1. M: What's your friend like?
W: My friend is hard-working.
2. M: Do you often play ping-pong on the weekend?
W: Yes, I do.
3. M: Do you like hot food?
W: No, I don't.



同步作业类

冲刺名校必备

黄冈小状元



练重点

拓展·培优



主 编 万志勇

五年级英语上 RP



龍門書局

龙门品牌·学子至爱
www.longmenshuj.com

目 录

Unit 1 What's he like?..... 1

Part A Let's try Let's talk.....	1
Part A Let's learn Ask and answer.....	2
Part A Let's spell	3
Part B Let's try Let's talk	4
Part B Let's learn Match and say	5
Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up.....	6
Unit 1 单元提升.....	7

Unit 2 My week10

Part A Let's try Let's talk.....	10
Part A Let's learn Let's play	11
Part A Let's spell	12
Part B Let's try Let's talk	13
Part B Let's learn Group work	14
Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up.....	15
Unit 2 单元提升.....	16

Unit 3 What would you like?19

Part A Let's try Let's talk.....	19
Part A Let's learn Role-play	20
Part A Let's spell	21
Part B Let's try Let's talk	22
Part B Let's learn Look, write and say.....	23
Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up.....	24
Unit 3 单元提升.....	25

拓展提升训练（一）.....28

Unit 4 What can you do?.....31

Part A Let's try Let's talk.....	31
Part A Let's learn Do a survey.....	32
Part A Let's spell	33
Part B Let's try Let's talk	34
Part B Let's learn Write and say.....	35
Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up.....	36
Unit 4 单元提升.....	37

Unit 5 There is a big bed 40

Part A Let's try Let's talk..... 40

Part A Let's learn Let's play 41

Part A Let's spell 42

Part B Let's try Let's talk 43

Part B Let's learn Find and say 44

Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up... 45

Unit 5 单元提升..... 46

Unit 6 In a nature park 49

Part A Let's try Let's talk..... 49

Part A Let's learn Draw and ask..... 50

Part A Let's spell 51

Part B Let's try Let's talk 52

Part B Let's learn Write and say..... 53

Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up... 54

Unit 6 单元提升..... 55

拓展提升训练 (二) 58

阅读素养训练 61

Topic 1 Personalities and abilities..... 61

Topic 2 Good lifestyle 64

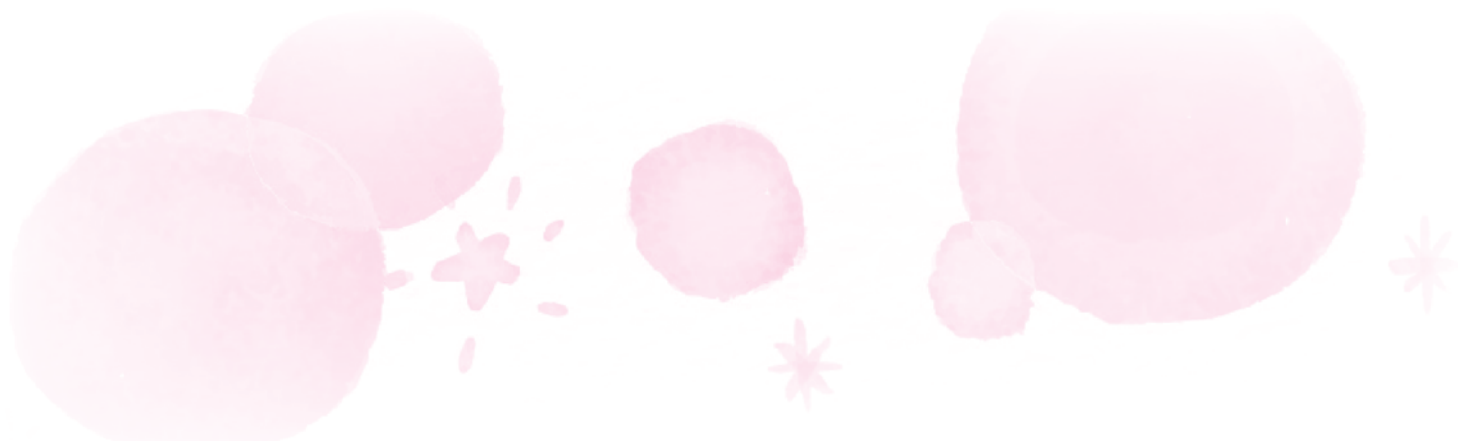
Topic 3 Now care about your health! ... 67

Topic 4 The natural world 70

Topic 5 Stories..... 74

参考答案及听力材料..... 77

附：素养抽测卷 (共6套)





Unit 1 What's he like?

Part A Let's try Let's talk



基础重点练

一、根据首字母和图片提示补全单词。

1. Look at this monkey.

It's f_____.



2. Look at this little girl.

She's q_____.



3. This is our new maths teacher.

She's only 23.

She's y_____.



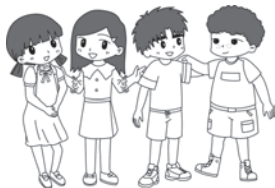
4. That is Lily's grandma.

She's o_____.



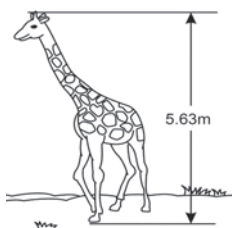
5. We are good friends.

We are f_____ to
each other (互相).



6. Look at this giraffe.

It's very t_____.



二、单项选择。

- () 1. —_____ is that teacher?
—Mr Li.
A. Who B. Where C. What
- () 2. —Is Mr Huang strict?
—No, he is very _____.
A. shy B. young C. kind
- () 3. —_____ Mr Young funny?
—Yes, he _____.
A. Does; does B. Are; is C. Is; is
- () 4. —My music teacher is funny.
—Great! I like funny _____.
A. students B. teacher C. teachers



能力重点练

三、选择适当的单词或短语补全短文。

like English Mr He She
tall and strong young and kind

This is 1. _____ Smith. He is our new PE teacher. 2. _____ is 3. _____. And this is Miss Luo. She is our new 4. _____ teacher. 5. _____ is 6. _____. They are funny. We all 7. _____ them.

四、选择合适的句子补全对话。(有一项多余)

Lanlan: Hi. You look happy today.

Taotao: Yes! 1. _____

Lanlan: Really? Who's your new art teacher?

Taotao: 2. _____

Lanlan: 3. _____

Taotao: Yes, he is. 4. _____

Lanlan: Great! 5. _____

- A. Peter.
B. I like kind and funny teachers.
C. And he's funny, too.
D. Is he strict?
E. We have a new art teacher.
F. Is he kind?



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

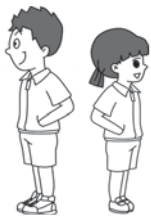
Part A Let's learn Ask and answer



基础重点练

一、看图写单词，补全句子。(每题两词互为反义词)

1. The girl is _____.
The boy is _____.



2. Mr Chen is old.
Mr Wu is _____.



3. He is _____.
But his sister is _____.



二、按要求完成下列各题。

- Is Mr Li strict? (作肯定回答)
_____, _____.
- Do you know Miss Green? (作否定回答)
_____, _____.
- Mr Young is our music teacher. (对画线部分提问)
_____ is _____ music teacher?
- Look! Who is she? (回答问题)
_____ is _____ White.

三、单项选择。

- () 1. —Do you know Mr Johns?
—Yes, _____.
- A. I don't
B. I do
C. I know

() 2. —Is Gary old?
—_____. He's very young.

- A. No, I don't
B. Yes, he is
C. No, he isn't

() 3. Miss White is _____ and _____.

- A. young; funny
B. young; old
C. kind; strict

() 4. Mrs Liu is _____ Chinese teacher.

- A. I B. my C. you

() 5. Mr Johns is _____ art teacher.

- A. a B. an C. /



能力重点练

四、将下列句子排成一段完整的对话。

- () Mrs Smith.
() Is she strict?
() Who's your Chinese teacher?
() Great! I like funny teachers.
() Yes, she is. Sometimes she's funny, too.

五、阅读短文，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

Hello. My name is Nick. I like English. Look! That is my English teacher, Mr Kent. He is from Australia. He is very funny and friendly. We all love him, so we all love English. My best friend is Tina. She is a clever girl, but she's quiet.

- () 1. Nick likes science.
() 2. Mr Kent comes from Austria.
() 3. Mr Kent is Nick's English teacher.
() 4. Mr Kent is very friendly and funny.
() 5. Nick's friend Tina is not a quiet girl.



Part A Let's spell



基础重点练

一、选出每组单词画线部分发音不同的一项。

- () 1. A. my B. happy C. baby
- () 2. A. yes B. year C. funny
- () 3. A. many B. by C. windy
- () 4. A. sorry B. family C. try
- () 5. A. party B. yellow C. friendly

二、判断下列每组单词画线部分的发音是(T)否(F)相同。

- () 1. happy sorry
- () 2. sunny yes
- () 3. young you
- () 4. sorry family
- () 5. party your

三、在下面方格中找出含有字母 y 且发音和 baby 中画线字母发音相同的单词，并写在横线上。

f	c	a	n	d	y	c
a	c	o	l	d	e	h
m	a	n	y	e	a	a
i	t	o	x	p	r	p
l	f	h	e	a	d	p
y	t	s	o	r	r	y
o	w	i	n	d	y	a



能力重点练

四、看图补全句子。

1. It's _____ today.



2. I like _____.



3. This is a photo of my _____.



4. The _____ is cute.



五、组拼单词，挑战无极限。

Task 1: 读下列单词，然后在词尾加上 y 或 ly。再读一读，体会字母 y 或字母组合 ly 的发音。

例: luck—lucky slow—slowly

rain—_____ love—_____

wind—_____ quick—_____

snow—_____ friend—_____

Task 2: 自制英文单词卡，尝试组拼出更多含有字母 y(发音为 /i/)的单词，写在横线上，并借助工具书查看这些单词的中文意思。

例: daddy (爸爸) story (故事)

_____ ()

_____ ()

_____ ()



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

Part B Let's try Let's talk



基础重点练

一、找出句子或对话中的错误并改正。

() 1. She our music teacher.
A B C

() 2. Do you know he?
A B C

() 3. Whose your Chinese teacher?
A B C

() 4. He will is our art teacher.
A B C

() 5. —What does your PE teacher like?
A B

—He's very strong.
C

二、按要求完成下列各题。

1. new have a I robot (.) (连词成句)

2. He is hard-working. (对画线部分提问)

_____ he _____?

3. Oliver is from the UK. (对画线部分提问)

_____ from?

4. What's Mr Liu like? (用 friendly 回答问题)

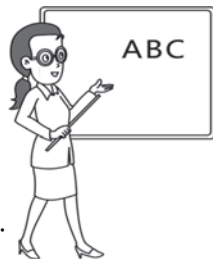
5. Miss Wang is our music teacher. (对画线部分提问)

_____ music teacher?



能力重点练

三、根据图片提示补全短文。



1.



2.



3.

Hi, everyone. My name is Charlie. Sally is my new 1. _____ teacher. She isn't 2. _____. In fact, she's 1.72 m. She is 3. _____. She is a 4. _____ person. But sometimes she is 5. _____ with us. She likes 6. _____ very much. We all like her.



4.



5.



6.

四、阅读短文，回答下列问题。

Hi, I'm a student. I like PE very much. I like my PE teacher, too. He's a strong man. He's from Sichuan. He's very funny and very young. He's only twenty-four. We all like him. His name is Zhang Yi.

1. What's the PE teacher like?

2. Where is the PE teacher from?

3. How old is the PE teacher?

4. What's the PE teacher's name?



Part B Let's learn Match and say



能力重点练



基础重点练

一、看图写形容词，补全句子。

1. My father works every day.

He is _____.



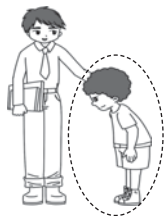
2. Mike and his brother are cleaning the room.

They are _____.



3. This little boy is greeting

his teacher. He's _____.



二、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. _____ she like?
A. What B. What's C. what's
- () 2. Chen Jie _____ polite.
A. am B. is C. are
- () 3. (多选题) _____ are hard-working.
A. Sara B. We C. They
- () 4. I have _____ Chinese teacher and _____ English teacher.
A. a; a B. a; an C. an; an
- () 5. (多选题) — _____?
—She is tall and thin.
A. What's she like
B. What does she like
C. What does she look like

三、选择合适的句子补全对话。(有一项多余)

- A: Good morning!
B: Good morning! 1. _____
A: 2. _____
B: Yes. He's Mr Wang.
A: 3. _____
B: Yes, he is. He's only 22 years old.
A: What's he like?
B: 4. _____
A: 5. _____
B: No, he is kind.

- A. Is he strict?
B. Really?
C. He's tall and strong.
D. Is he young?
E. We will have a new English teacher.
F. Can he speak Chinese?

四、阅读短文，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

Look at the photo of my family. My dad is tall and strong. He is a PE teacher. My mum is a doctor. She's very nice. My sister is happy. She's short. Who's that shy boy? It's me!

- () 1. My father is tall and strong.
() 2. My mum is a nurse.
() 3. My sister is short.
() 4. I'm an active boy.

五、仿照上面的短文，介绍你的家人。



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

Part B Read and write-
Let's wrap it up



基础重点练

一、用所给词的适当形式填空。

- I _____ (be) a quiet boy.
- Linda and Jenny _____ (be) good friends.
They often help _____ (people). They
_____ (be) helpful.
- She _____ (be not) a naughty girl. She's nice
and hard-working.
- I _____ (have) a robot. And he _____ (have)
two robots. Our _____ (robot) can dance.
- The man with black shoes _____ (be) our
English teacher.

二、找出句子中的错误并改正。

- () 1. I have too new friends. _____
A B C
- () 2. Oliver and I am strong. _____
A B C
- () 3. They are helpful at the home. _____
A B C
- () 4. He make me finish my homework. _____
A B C
- () 5. Sometimes she is strict with I. _____
A B C



能力重点练

三、选择合适的句子补全对话。(有两项
多余)

- A. They are twins.
- B. What do they like?
- C. They are friends.
- D. Who are they?
- E. Do you like them?
- F. Do they like singing and dancing?
- G. What are they like?

Martin: I have two new classmates today.

Susan: Really? 1. _____

Martin: They're Lily and Lucy. 2. _____

Susan: Wow, twins! 3. _____

Martin: They're polite and smart.

Susan: 4. _____

Martin: They like singing and dancing.

Susan: Great! 5. _____

Martin: Of course! We all like them.

四、阅读短文,判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

I'm Tina. I'm from New Zealand. I'm shy and quiet. I have two good friends in China. They're Shanshan and Tingting. Shanshan is taller than me. She likes dancing a lot. Tingting is as tall as me. She is very clever and hard-working. She's good at study.

- () 1. Tina is not shy or quiet.
- () 2. Tina is shorter than Shanshan.
- () 3. Shanshan is taller than Tingting.
- () 4. Tingting works hard at school.



Unit 1 单元提升



Listening



听力音频

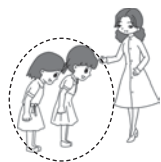
一、听录音, 选出你所听到的单词的反义词。

- () 1. A. know B. no C. OK
 () 2. A. short B. out C. new
 () 3. A. small B. hard C. fat
 () 4. A. shy B. thin C. short
 () 5. A. clever B. naughty C. funny
 () 6. A. thing B. thin C. fast

二、听录音, 用数字给下列图片排序。



()



()



()



()



()



()

三、听对话, 判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

- () 1. He's a bit shy and quiet.
 () 2. Peter is the boy's best friend.
 () 3. Sam's science teacher is funny.
 () 4. Daming is helpful at home.
 () 5. Alice is a pet dog.

四、听对话或语段及问题, 选择正确的答案。

- () 1. A. He likes English.
 B. Yes, I like Mr Green.
 C. He's tall and kind.

- () 2. A. He's kind and funny.
 B. He's funny and young.
 C. He's a Chinese teacher.
 () 3. A. Sorry, I don't know.
 B. Yes, he can.
 C. No, he can't.
 () 4. A. Yes, we are.
 B. No, they don't.
 C. Yes, they are.
 () 5. A. Yes, it is.
 B. Yes, it can.
 C. No, it can't.

五、听短文, 选择正确的答案。

- () 1. Who's Tim's science teacher?
 A. Ms Jin. B. Mr Jin. C. Tim.
 () 2. Mr Ma is _____.
 A. old B. young C. strict
 () 3. Tim's English teacher is _____.
 A. tall B. young C. funny
 () 4. _____ is Tim's new teacher.
 A. Mr Chen B. Miss Lee C. Ms Wu
 () 5. Tim's _____ is very kind.
 A. music teacher
 B. PE teacher
 C. Chinese teacher



Reading and Writing

四、听对话或语段及问题, 选择正确的答案。

- () 1. A. He likes English.
 B. Yes, I like Mr Green.
 C. He's tall and kind.

六、判断下列每组单词画线部分的发音是(T)否(F)相同。

- () 1. candy funny tidy
 () 2. many my monkey

- () 3. family party bye
 () 4. friendly cloudy rainy
 () 5. windy happy young

七、选出能替换句中画线部分的选项。(多选题)

- () 1. The boy is clever.
 A. polite B. police C. funny
- () 2. My science teacher made him.
 A. I B. His C. Her
- () 3. Sam and Amy are helpful.
 A. We B. They C. She
- () 4. We have maths on Mondays.
 A. PE B. TV C. art
- () 5. These are Mr Wang's books.
 A. he's B. their C. our

八、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. (多选题) Ms Wang will be _____ new Chinese teacher.
 A. you B. my C. our
- () 2. —What's Miss White like?
 —_____.
 A. She likes reading
 B. He is shy
 C. She is kind
- () 3. He makes _____ finish my homework.
 A. we B. me C. him
- () 4. (多选题) —_____ strong?
 —Yes, he is.
 A. Is Mr Li B. Is Sara C. Is John

- () 5. Mike and I _____ students.
 A. are B. is C. am

九、选择正确的答语。(有两项多余)

- () 1. What's John like?
 () 2. Who's your art teacher?
 () 3. Is Mike hard-working?
 () 4. Let's go to the zoo.
 () 5. Where is Gary from?

- A. He likes playing the guitar.
 B. He's from Shanghai.
 C. No, she isn't.
 D. OK. Let's go.
 E. Mr Jones.
 F. Yes, he is.
 G. He's tall and strong.

十、按要求完成下列各题。

1. Mr Gates is our new English teacher. (对画线部分提问)

2. He is short and strong. (对画线部分提问)

3. He is naughty. (改为否定句)

4. My music teacher is active. (改为一般疑问句)

5. books read on I Tuesdays (.) (连词成句)

6. What is your PE teacher like? (根据你的实际情况回答)



十一、阅读对话，完成表格。

Percy: Hi, Kate. Who's your English teacher?

Kate: Hi, Percy. My English teacher is Mr Jackson.
He's from Australia.

Percy: What's he like?

Kate: He's tall and strong.

Percy: Is he strict?

Kate: No, he's very kind. And he's funny, too.

Percy: What about your Chinese teacher?

Kate: Oh, my Chinese teacher is Mrs Zhang.

Percy: Is she young?

Kate: No, she's an old lady. And she's very strict.
But we all like her.

	Mr Jackson	Mrs Zhang
Job (职业)	1. _____ teacher	6. _____ teacher
Personality (性格)	2. _____ and 3. _____	7. _____
Appearance (外貌)	4. _____ and 5. _____	old

十二、阅读短文，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

Dear Tony,

I'm in Chongqing, China, with my family this semester. I have a new friend here. His name is Zhao Yang. He's my classmate. Zhao Yang is a good student. He's tall and thin. He's friendly and funny, too. He can speak both Chinese and English. He plays ping-pong well. And guess what? He can do some Chinese kung fu! How cool he is!

What about you? Do you have any new friends? Please tell me about that.

Yours,
Oliver

- () 1. Zhao Yang is Tony's new friend in China.
 () 2. Zhao Yang studies in Chongqing.
 () 3. Zhao Yang is a good student. He can speak three languages.
 () 4. Zhao Yang can't do any kung fu.
 () 5. Oliver and Tony are friends.

十三、演讲与写作。

学校刚来了一位新体育老师 Mr Brown, 他来自英国。这位老师很和蔼, 很强壮, 也很有趣, 足球还踢得特别好, 大家都喜欢上他的体育课。请以 "My New PE Teacher" 为题, 试着用英语描述一下这位老师。

要求: 句子通顺, 条理清晰, 不少于 6 句话。

My New PE Teacher



Unit 2 My week

Part A Let's try Let's talk

基础重点练

一、选词填空。

1. Tony! Look _____ (to/at) my photos.
2. I play basketball _____ (on/in) Tuesdays.
3. She _____ (have/has) Chinese, maths and English on Mondays.
4. _____ (Who/Who's) is your art teacher?
5. My sister has a _____ (swim/swimming) class on Fridays.

二、单项选择。

- () 1. —_____ your Chinese teacher?
—She's over there.
A. Who's B. What's C. Where's
- () 2. —What _____ you _____ on Fridays?
—I have science.
A. are; doing
B. do; have
C. does; have
- () 3. —What do you do on Saturdays?
—I have a _____ class _____ your grandma.
A. cooking; and
B. cook; with
C. cooking; with
- () 4. I have Chinese, music _____ science.
A. and B. with C. but
- () 5. —What do we have on _____?
—We have English, Chinese, maths and art.
A. the morning
B. Wednesdays
C. weekend

能力重点练

三、按要求完成下列各题。

1. Mr Young is my music teacher. (对画线部分提问)
_____ music teacher?
2. you do what on Saturdays do (?) (连词成句)

3. He is a strict teacher. (改为一般疑问句)

四、选择合适的句子补全对话。(有两项多余)

- Junjun: 1. _____
Ruirui: I have maths, music and science.
Junjun: 2. _____ 3. _____
Ruirui: Mr Li.
Junjun: 4. _____
Ruirui: Yes, he is. 5. _____

- A. Is he funny?
B. We all like him.
C. Oh, I like science!
D. I like her a lot.
E. Who's your science teacher?
F. What do you have on Thursdays?
G. I like my Chinese teacher.



Part A Let's learn Let's play



基础重点练

一、选出每组中不同类的一项。

- () 1. A. Monday B. today C. Sunday
 () 2. A. music B. maths C. homework
 () 3. A. kind B. draw C. funny
 () 4. A. English B. China C. science
 () 5. A. weekend B. watch C. wash

二、单项选择。

- () 1. I often _____ to music on Sundays.
 A. listen B. listening C. listens
 () 2. —Do you often play sports on the weekend?
 —_____.
 A. No, I don't
 B. Yes, I am
 C. Yes, we are
 () 3. —I often play computer games on the weekend.
 —Great! I can play _____ you.
 A. and B. / C. with
 () 4. —What do you have on Wednesdays?
 —_____.
 A. Yes, I do
 B. I often clean my room
 C. I have Chinese, maths and art
 () 5. _____ their art teacher?
 A. Who B. Who's C. Whose

三、看图补全对话。



1.



2.



3.



4.

1. —What do you have on Tuesdays?
 —We have _____.
 2. —What do you often do on Sundays?
 —I often _____.
 3. —What do you have on Fridays?
 —We have _____.
 4. —What does he do on Saturdays?
 —He often _____.



能力重点练

四、将下列句子排成一段完整的对话。

1. Yes, I do. Look, this is my painting.
 2. Morning, Frank.
 3. Me, too. Do you like painting?
 4. I have an art class. What about you?
 5. Wow! It looks good!
 6. Good morning, Leo.
 7. Today is Monday. What do you have on Mondays?
 8. Thank you.

(6) — () — () — () — () —

() — () — ()



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

Part A Let's spell



基础重点练




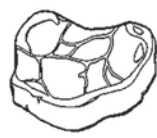




一、判断下列每组单词画线部分的发音是 (T) 否 (F) 相同。

- () 1. tea teacher
- () 2. feed breakfast
- () 3. speak clean
- () 4. three thirteen
- () 5. bread please

二、选出每组单词画线部分发音不同的一项。

- () 1. A. read B. learn C. speak
- () 2. A. Friday B. light C. fish
- () 3. A. watch B. cat C. catch
- () 4. A. email B. Chinese C. every
- () 5. A. Sunday B. student C. Tuesday

三、将下列单词与对应的图片连线。


- | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.  | A. meat | 5.  |
| | B. meet | |
| 2.  | C. sleep | 6.  |
| | D. teeth | |
| 3.  | E. clean | 7.  |
| | F. tree | |
| 4.  | G. eat | 8.  |
| | H. read | |




能力重点练

四、根据首字母和图片提示补全单词。


1. Let's eat some b_____ and drink some t_____.




2. Let's m_____ at the park.



3. F_____ the baby, p_____.



4. We like to r_____ in the library.



五、读一读，找出文段中含有的与下列字母组合发音相同的单词。

I go to the sea. At the beach, I see some seagulls and meet my friend, Lee. We feed the seagulls together. We eat beef and drink tea.

- 1. ee/i:/ _____
- 2. ea/i:/ _____

六、组拼单词，挑战无极限。

自制英文单词卡，尝试组拼出更多含有字母组合 ee 或 ea (发音为 /i:/) 的单词，写在横线上，并借助工具书查看这些单词的中文意思。

- 例: each (每个)
- _____ () _____ ()
- _____ () _____ ()

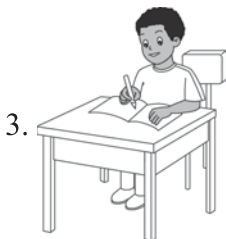


Part B Let's try Let's talk



基础重点练

一、看图写短语。



二、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. What do you often do _____ the weekend?
A. in
B. on
C. of
- () 2. Do you often _____ a bike?
A. run
B. riding
C. ride
- () 3. Sam _____ a computer class _____ Tuesdays.
A. has; on
B. has; in
C. have; on

- () 4. (多选题) I _____ play basketball after school.
A. like
B. often
C. usually
- () 5. (多选题) —Do you often play sports?
—_____. I don't like sports.
A. Yes, I do
B. No
C. No, I don't



能力重点练

三、将下列句子排成一段完整的对话。

- () Yes, I do. What about you?
() Hi, Billy. What's that?
() Do you often read books?
() Today is Saturday. Shall we go to the library?
() It's a storybook.
() Me, too. I like reading very much.
() Sure. Let's go.

四、阅读短文,判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

Today is Sunday. It's sunny and warm. Amy and I go to the Green Farm. We see many animals and vegetables there. There are seventeen hens, nineteen cows and twenty-five horses. I see yellow tomatoes and brown potatoes. I love to eat tomatoes very much. They're juicy and yummy. What about you?

- () 1. It's warm and sunny on Saturday.
() 2. Amy and I go to the Green Farm.
() 3. There are 51 animals on the farm.
() 4. Tomatoes are juicy and yummy.



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

Part B Let's learn Group work



基础重点练

一、看图写短语，补全句子。

1. I often _____
on Tuesdays.



2. John often _____
on Saturday evenings.



3. My grandparents often
_____ on the
weekend.



4. We often _____
in the library.



5. Steven and Michael
often _____
on the playground.



能力重点练

二、选择合适的句子补全对话。(有两项
多余)

- A. Who's your music teacher?
- B. What do you have on Tuesdays?
- C. It's Thursday today.
- D. Mr Green.
- E. No, she isn't.
- F. What do you have on Thursdays?
- G. Mrs Green.

Sam: What day is it today?

Jane: 1. _____

Sam: 2. _____

Jane: We have maths, music and art.

Sam: 3. _____

Jane: 4. _____

Sam: Is she strict?

Jane: 5. _____ She's very funny.

三、按要求完成下列各题。

1. I often read books in the library. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ read books in the library?

2. I often play golf on the weekend. (对画线部分提问)

_____ on the weekend?

3. _____
(根据提示写问句)

—I have Chinese, maths and PE.

星 期 四	语文
	数学
	体育

四、阅读短文，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

I always have fun on the weekend. I often go to the library to read books on Saturday mornings. After lunch, I often go swimming with my father. On Saturday nights, I usually watch TV. I always do my homework on Sunday mornings. After lunch, I often play football with my friends. On Sunday evenings, I sometimes have dinner with my grandparents.

- () 1. I'm not happy on the weekend.
- () 2. I often do my homework on Saturday mornings.
- () 3. I often go swimming with my father on Saturdays.
- () 4. On Saturdays, I often play football after lunch.



Part B Read and write- Let's wrap it up



基础重点练 ✦

一、仿照例子写一写。

例: Sun + day = Sunday

1. foot + _____ = _____
2. class + _____ = _____
3. story + _____ = _____
4. home + _____ = _____
5. bed + _____ = _____
6. class + _____ = _____
7. week + _____ = _____
8. after + _____ = _____

二、单项选择。

- () 1. Do you often _____ TV?
A. see B. look C. watch
- () 2. Oliver often _____ sports after school.
A. plays B. playing C. play
- () 3. Do you often play _____ flute on Saturdays?
A. / B. the C. a
- () 4. I like English very much. _____ about you?
A. How old B. What C. What's
- () 5. You _____ do homework every day.
A. should B. are C. like



能力重点练 ✦

三、阅读短文,判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

I'm Jason. I'm an active boy. I study in the No.1 Primary School. I like Wednesdays and Sundays. We have English and science on Wednesdays. Our English teacher is Laura. She's young and pretty. She's strict, too. Our science teacher is Ms Tian. She's funny. On Sundays, I often play football with my friends.

- () 1. Jason is an active boy.
- () 2. Jason studies in the No.1 Primary School.
- () 3. Jason has English on Wednesdays.
- () 4. Laura is a kind teacher.
- () 5. On Sundays, Jason often plays football.

四、书面表达。

假设你是 Mike, 请根据下表提示, 写一写你一周的课程安排。

Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
Chinese	English	Chinese	Chinese	maths
maths	Chinese	maths	English	Chinese
English	art	science	PE	art
PE	music	computer class	maths	music



你直棒



有进步



加油哟

Unit 2 单元提升

Listening



听力音频

一、听录音，连线。

MONDAY	
WEDNESDAY	
FRIDAY	
SUNDAY	
TUESDAY	
THURSDAY	
SATURDAY	

二、听录音，用数字给下列图片排序。

()	()	()
()	()	()

三、听录音，选择正确的答语。

- () 1. A. No, I don't.
 B. Yes, it is.
 C. I don't like sports.

- () 2. A. I often sleep.
 B. I love music.
 C. I have Chinese, English and music.
- () 3. A. I have a science class.
 B. I often watch TV.
 C. I often play sports on Saturdays.
- () 4. A. I have an English class.
 B. No, I'm not.
 C. Me, too.
- () 5. A. I have a football class.
 B. I clean my room.
 C. You should play sports every day.

四、听对话，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

- () 1. The boy has maths and music on Mondays.
 () 2. The boy doesn't have Chinese today.
 () 3. Sam often plays basketball on the weekend.
 () 4. Charlie often goes shopping with his friend on Saturdays.
 () 5. Alice does her homework after school every day.

五、听对话，选择正确的选项完成表格。(有一项多余)

- A. play basketball
- B. watch TV
- C. read storybooks
- D. do homework
- E. wash his clothes
- F. listen to music
- G. play computer games

	What does Oliver do?
On Saturdays	1. _____
On Sundays	2. _____



Reading and Writing

六、判断下列每组单词画线部分的发音是 (T) 否 (F) 相同。

- () 1. learn speak read
 () 2. light music Friday
 () 3. wash watch catch
 () 4. schedule every clever
 () 5. study Tuesday Thursday

七、选出每组中不同类的一项。

- () 1. A. often B. music C. art
 () 2. A. play B. weekend C. watch
 () 3. A. day B. night C. tired
 () 4. A. today B. Sunday C. Tuesday
 () 5. A. wash B. sport C. read

八、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. I need _____ notebooks and pencils.
 A. some B. a lot C. much
 () 2. (多选题) —Do you often play sports?
 —_____.
 A. Yes, I am
 B. Yes, I do
 C. Yes, I often play basketball
 () 3. What _____ he often _____ on Sundays?
 A. does; does B. do; does
 C. does; do
 () 4. —I often play ping-pong on Sundays.
 —Great! I can play _____ you.
 A. for B. with C. and

- () 5. You should _____ sports every day.
 A. play B. playing C. plays
 () 6. (多选题) She _____ tired.
 A. looks B. is C. look
 () 7. I have a _____ class on Mondays.
 A. English B. art C. music
 () 8. Here is a new schedule _____ you.
 A. to B. for C. of
 () 9. (多选题) —What do you often do on Sundays?
 —_____.
 A. I often play games with my friends
 B. I have art and English
 C. I often go shopping
 () 10. _____ you often play golf on the weekend?
 A. Are B. Do C. Is

九、按要求完成下列各题。

1. We have Chinese and music on Fridays. (对画线部分提问)

 2. I wash my clothes on Saturdays. (对画线部分提问)

 3. often books read you Do (?) (连词成句)

 4. It is Wednesday today. (改为一般疑问句)

5. Do you often do your homework on Saturdays?
(根据实际情况作答)

6. Does Wu Yifan often read books on the weekend?
(作肯定回答)

十、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. My little brother often _____ (go) to school at half past seven.

2. My mum _____ (get) up early every day. She _____ (be) never late for work.

3. The sun always _____ (rise) in the east.

4. Sometimes my father _____ (walk) to the supermarket.

5. Sam _____ (look) tired. What _____ (do) he have yesterday?

十一、阅读对话，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

Fanny: Hi, Coco. What do you do on Saturdays?

Coco: Hi, Fanny. I often do my homework, listen to music and watch TV.

Fanny: What do you do on Sundays?

Coco: I often play computer games and go swimming. What about you, Fanny?

Fanny: I often do my homework, play ping-pong and watch a film on Saturdays. And I often play the piano and clean my room on Sundays.

() 1. Fanny and Coco often do homework on Saturdays.

() 2. Fanny and Coco often play computer games on Sundays.

() 3. Fanny often listens to music on Saturdays.

() 4. Fanny often cleans her room on Sundays.

() 5. Coco often goes swimming on Saturdays.

十二、演讲与写作。

请根据实际情况写一写你一周的学习和生活。

要求：单词准确，句子通顺，条理清晰。

My Week

Hello, everyone. My name is _____. I'm a _____. I'm from Class _____, Grade 5. I love my beautiful school. I'll show you my busy but interesting weekly schedule.

On Mondays, I have _____.

On Tuesdays, I have _____.

On _____.

And I often _____

_____ on

the weekend.



参考答案及听力材料

Unit 1 What's he like?

Part A Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. funny 2. quiet 3. young
4. old 5. friendly 6. tall
二、1. A 2. C 3. C 4. C
三、1. Mr 2. He 3. tall and strong 4. English
5. She 6. young and kind 7. like
四、1. E 2. A 3. F 4. C 5. B

Part A Let's learn Ask and answer

- 一、1. short; tall 2. young 3. naughty; quiet
二、1. Yes; he is 2. No; I don't
3. Who; your 4. She; Miss/Ms/Mrs
三、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. B
四、2 3 1 5 4
五、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F

Part A Let's spell

- 一、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. B
二、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F
三、

f	c	a	n	d	y	c
a	c	o	l	d	e	h
m	a	n	y	e	a	a
i	t	o	x	p	r	p
l	f	h	e	a	d	p
y	t	s	o	r	r	y
o	w	i	n	d	y	a

candy; many; sorry; windy; family; happy

- 四、1. sunny 2. candies 3. family 4. baby
五、Task 1: rainy; lovely; windy; quickly; snowy;
friendly
Task 2: 略

Part B Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. A She's 2. C him 3. A Who's
4. B be 5. B is
二、1. I have a new robot.
2. What's; like

3. Where is Oliver
4. He's friendly.
5. Who's your

- 三、1. English 2. short 3. tall 4. kind
5. strict 6. playing basketball
四、1. He's strong, funny and young.
2. He's from Sichuan.
3. He's twenty-four.
4. His name is Zhang Yi.

Part B Let's learn Match and say

- 一、1. hard-working 2. helpful 3. polite
二、1. B 2. B 3. BC 4. B 5. AC
三、1. E 2. B 3. D 4. C 5. A
四、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F
五、略

Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up

- 一、1. am 2. are; people; are 3. isn't
4. have; has; robots 5. is
二、1. B two 2. B are 3. C at home
4. A makes 5. C me
三、1. D 2. A 3. G 4. B 5. E
四、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. T

Unit 1 单元提升

[听力材料]

- 一、1. yes 2. old 3. big 4. tall
5. quiet 6. fat
二、1. I have a new friend. It's fat. But it's helpful.
2. I have a new classmate. He's clever. He likes science.
3. This old man is my grandfather. He is very kind.
4. This young lady is our PE teacher. She is tall. She can play tennis well.
5. I have a new maths teacher. He's handsome and he's strict with us.
6. Those girls are my classmates. They are very polite.
三、1. W: What's Laura like?
M: She's a bit shy and quiet.
2. W: Who's that boy?
M: He's my best friend, Peter.

3. W: Do you like your science teacher, Sam?

M: Of course. He's kind and funny.

4. W: Is Daming helpful at school?

M: Yes, he is.

W: Really? But he's lazy at home.

5. M: Come and meet Alice.

W: Who's Alice?

M: She's my new pet dog.

四、1. W: Do you know Mr Green?

M: Yes. He's our English teacher.

W: What's he like?

M: He's tall and kind.

Q: What's Mr Green like?

2. W: I have a new Chinese teacher, Mr Ran.

M: Really? He is my teacher, too.

W: Is he funny?

M: Yes! And he's young.

Q: What's Mr Ran like?

3. Mike is my best friend. He's 10 years old. He likes running. He can run very fast.

Q: Can Mike run fast?

4. Lily and Lucy are twins. They come from the UK. They are friendly. And they work hard at school.

Q: Are the twins hard-working?

5. My brother is very clever. He made a toy car. It can run fast.

Q: Can the toy car run fast?

五、 Hello. My name is Tim. Look at the people in these pictures. They are my teachers. I love them! My science teacher is Mr Jin. He is old. My maths teacher is Mr Ma. He is strict. Miss Lee is my English teacher. She is young. My PE teacher, Mr Chen, is very funny. Oh, I have a new teacher now. She is Ms Wu. She is my new music teacher. She is very kind.

[参考答案]

一、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. B

二、5 6 1 3 4 2

三、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T

四、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. B

五、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A

六、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. F

七、1. AC 2. BC 3. AB 4. AC 5. BC

八、1. BC 2. C 3. B 4. AC 5. A

九、1. G 2. E 3. F 4. D 5. B

十、1. Who's your new English teacher?

2. What's he like?

3. He isn't naughty.

4. Is your music teacher active?

5. I read books on Tuesdays.

6. He/She is tall and strong. (答案不唯一)

十一、1. English 2. kind 3. funny 4. tall

5. strong 6. Chinese 7. strict

十二、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T

十三、 My New PE Teacher

I have a new PE teacher. He is Mr Brown. He's from the UK. He's kind and strong. And he's funny, too. He can play football well. We all like him. And we all like his PE class.

Unit 2 My week

Part A Let's try Let's talk

一、1. at 2. on 3. has 4. Who 5. swimming

二、1. C 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. B

三、1. Who's your

2. What do you do on Saturdays?

3. Is he a strict teacher?

四、1. F 2. C 3. E 4. A 5. B

Part A Let's learn Let's play

一、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. A

二、1. A 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. B

三、1. English 2. read books 3. music

4. plays football

四、(6)—2—7—4—3—1—5—8

Part A Let's spell

一、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F

二、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. A

三、1. —G 2. —E 3. —B 4. —F 5. —C

6. —A 7. —H 8. —D

四、1. beef; tea 2. meet 3. Feed; please

4. read

五、1. see meet Lee feed beef

2. sea beach seagulls eat tea

六、略

Part B Let's try Let's talk

一、1. play football 2. listen to music



3. do homework 4. wash clothes
5. read a book 6. watch TV

二、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. BC 5. BC

三、4 1 3 6 2 5 7

四、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T

Part B Let's learn Group work

- 一、1. wash clothes 2. does his homework
3. watch TV 4. read books
5. play football

二、1. C 2. F 3. A 4. G 5. E

三、1. Do you often 2. What do you often do
3. What do you have on Thursdays?

四、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. F

Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up

- 一、1. ball; football 2. room; classroom
3. book; storybook 4. work; homework
5. room; bedroom 6. mate; classmate
7. end; weekend 8. noon; afternoon

二、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A

三、1. T 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T

四、 Hello, everyone. My name is Mike. On Mondays, I have Chinese, maths, English and PE. On Tuesdays, I have English, Chinese, art and music. On Wednesdays, I have Chinese, maths, science and a computer class. On Thursdays, I have Chinese, English, PE and maths. And on Fridays, I have maths, Chinese, art and music.

Unit 2 单元提升

[听力材料]

- 一、1. I often watch TV on Saturdays.
2. We have science on Wednesdays.
3. He often reads books on Mondays.
4. They play ping-pong on Tuesdays.
5. We have music on Thursdays.
6. He often washes clothes on Sundays.
7. The boys play football on Fridays.
- 二、1. I play sports every day.
2. Peter often does his homework on Saturdays.
3. My mum often reads books to my little sister.
4. I like playing the piano.
5. We are having an English class.
6. She is good at dancing.
- 三、1. Do you often play ping-pong on the weekend?

2. What do you have on Fridays?
3. What do you often do on Sundays?
4. I have an English class today.
5. What do you do on Thursdays?

四、1. W: What do you have on Mondays?

M: I have maths and music on Mondays.

2. W: What do you have today?

M: I have English, Chinese, art and PE.

3. W: What do you often do on the weekend, Sam?

M: I often read books and play basketball.

4. W: Do you like shopping, Charlie?

M: Yes, I do. I often go shopping with my mum on Saturdays.

5. M: Alice, do you do your homework after school every day?

W: Of course.

五、W: Hi, Oliver.

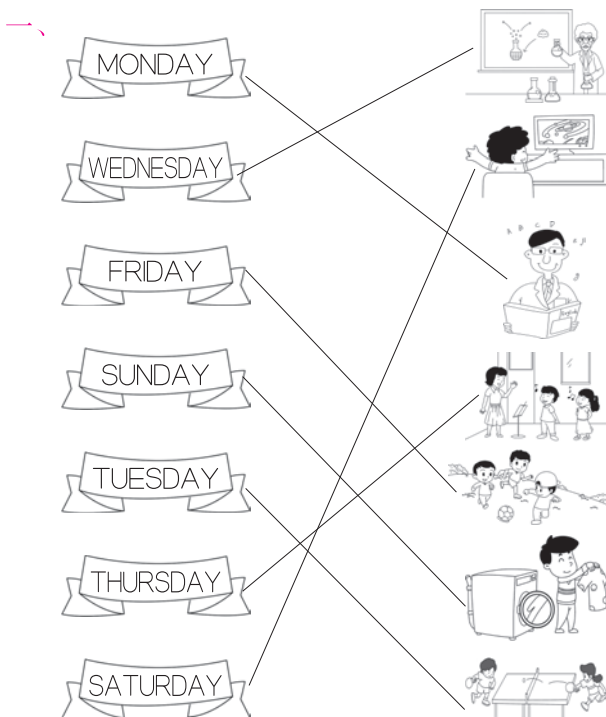
M: Hi, Lily.

W: What do you do on the weekend?

M: On Saturdays, I often do my homework, read storybooks and listen to music. On Sundays, I usually play basketball, watch TV and wash my clothes.

W: Wow! You are so busy on the weekend.

[参考答案]



二、3 6 5 1 4 2

三、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. B

四、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T

五、1. CDF 2. ABE

六、1. F 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. F

七、1. A 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. B

八、1. A 2. BC 3. C 4. B 5. A
6. AB 7. C 8. B 9. AC 10. B

九、1. What do you have on Fridays?

2. What do you do on Saturdays?

3. Do you often read books?

4. Is it Wednesday today?

5. Yes, I do. 或 No, I don't.

6. Yes, he does.

十、1. goes 2. gets; is 3. rises 4. walks
5. looks; did

十一、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. F

十二、略

Unit 3 What would you like?

Part A Let's try Let's talk

一、1. D 2. B 3. E 4. A 5. C

二、1. AC 2. C 3. AC 4. B 5. ABC

三、4 2 5 8 6 1 7 3

四、1. What would you
2. Would you like to drink some orange juice?
3. No, thanks.
4. I'd like something to drink.

Part A Let's learn Role-play

一、Food: sandwich rice salad noodles beef
hamburger chicken

Drink: tea water juice milk cola

二、1. D ice 2. A hamburger 3. C salad
4. E tea 5. B mooncake

三、1. A 2. BC

四、Lily's order

Food: rice chicken Drink: lemon juice

Paul's order

Food: beef salad a sandwich Drink: tea

Part A Let's spell

一、cow: B C E H I slow: A D F G J

二、1. —E 2. —F 3. —A 4. —B 5. —C
6. —G 7. —D 8. —H

三、1. Y 2. N 3. Y 4. N 5. N

四、1. Tomorrow 2. show 3. How 4. slow
5. yellow 6. Wow; snowing 7. window

Part B Let's try Let's talk

一、1. A 2. AC 3. C 4. A 5. C

二、1. F 2. D 3. B 4. E 5. C

三、1. B is 2. A Don't 3. A What
4. B your 5. A thirsty

四、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. F

Part B Let's learn Look, write and say

一、1. delicious 2. hot 3. sweet
4. healthy 5. fresh

二、1. C 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. AC

三、1. I don't like peaches or pears.
2. I'd like
3. Would you like to drink some orange juice?
4. No, I don't.
5. What would you like to eat?

四、1. healthy 2. fresh 3. delicious 4. sweet
5. hot

Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up

一、1. your 2. Sam's 3. sandwiches 4. cook
5. has 6. Onions 7. her 8. healthy

二、1. BC 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. B

三、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T

四、略

Unit 3 单元提升

[听力材料]

一、1. onion 2. grape 3. like 4. beef
5. healthy 6. coffee 7. hot
8. sweet 9. nose 10. pink

二、1. What would you like to eat?

2. What do you like?

3. What's your favourite drink?

4. Do you like hamburgers?

5. What would you like to drink?

三、1. W: What would you like, Frank?
M: I'd like a sandwich and milk.

2. W: Would you like some noodles, Oliver?

M: Yes, please. And ice cream. Thank you.

3. W: What would you like, Peter?

M: I'd like fish and salad.

4. W: Would you like some chicken, Gary?

冲刺名校必备



黄冈小状元

练重点

五年级英语上 **RP**

- 阅读素养训练
- 参考答案及听力材料



阅读素养训练

Topic 1 Personalities and abilities

Lesson 1 A clever crow



朗读音频

There was a young crow in the **countryside**. One summer, there was no rain and it was very hot. The crow was very **thirsty**, but he couldn't find any water.

“How can I **survive**?” he **thought**. “I must have water or I'll **die**!”

Just then he saw a farmhouse. Outside the house, there was a **vase** with some water at the bottom. But the **neck** of the vase was too long. He tried to drink, but he couldn't reach the water inside.

The crow couldn't get the water. He didn't know what to do. He leaned against the vase and **cried**.

He tried knocking over the vase, but it was too heavy. Then he tried breaking it, but he wasn't strong enough. The crow thought and thought, and finally he had a good idea. He put some **pebbles** into the vase, and the water **rose** up. Now he could drink the water.

“What wonderful water!” said the crow. “I'm glad that I didn't **waste** all my time crying. Thinking is much better than crying!”

What a clever crow!



Word bank

countryside /'kʌntrisaɪd/ *n.* 农村, 乡下

survive /sə'vaɪv/ *v.* 生存; 存活

vase /vaɪz/ *n.* 花瓶

cried /kraɪd/ *v.* (cry 的过去式) 哭; (大声) 叫

pebbles/'peblz/ *n.* (pebble 的复数形式) 鹅卵石

waste /weɪst/ *v.* 浪费; 白费

thirsty /'θɜ:sti/ *adj.* 口渴的; 缺水的

thought/θɔ:t/ *v.* (think 的过去式) 想; 思索

die /daɪ/ *v.* 死亡

neck /nek/ *n.* 颈部; 脖子

rose/rəʊz/ *v.* (rise 的过去式) 上升



Exercises

I. Read and number. 阅读短文, 用数字给下列图片排序。



II. Read and judge. 阅读短文，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

- () 1. If the crow didn't have any water, he would die.
- () 2. There was a vase with some water in the farmhouse.
- () 3. The crow put some pebbles into the vase, and the water rose up.
- () 4. Thinking is much better than crying.



Learn and try

感叹句的用法:

感叹句是用以表达喜、怒、哀、乐等强烈感情的句子。

一、由 what 引导的感叹句，有以下两种结构：

1. What+a/an+ 形容词 + 单数可数名词 (+ 主语 + 谓语) ! 如：

What an interesting story (it is)! 多么有趣的故事呀!

2. What + 形容词 + 可数名词复数 / 不可数名词 (+ 主语 + 谓语) ! 如：

What beautiful flowers (they are)! 多么漂亮的花儿呀!

What delicious food (it is)! 多么美味的食物呀!

二、由 how 引导的感叹句，基本结构为：How+ 形容词 / 副词 (+ 主语 + 谓语) ! 如：

How cold it is today! 今天多么冷呀!

How happily the girl is dancing! 这个女孩跳得多么开心呀!

Choose the right answer. 选择正确的答案。

() _____ funny boy Tommy is!

A. What an

B. How

C. What a

Lesson 2 My grandpa



朗读音频

Hello, I'm Jack. My grandpa is very kind to me. He loves me very much. I am the apple of his eye, but when it comes to my study, he is very strict. Every day he **spends** more than one hour **examining** my homework. With his help, I have been doing well in my studies.

My grandpa is also **warm-hearted** to his **neighbours** and is always ready to help them. One day, a girl who is one of his neighbours **injured** her arm carelessly. My grandpa took the girl to hospital at once and **paid** the fees with his own savings.

My grandpa is very helpful and **easy-going**. But now he will live in another city with my uncle. We will all miss him very much.



Word bank

spends/spendz/ v. (spend 的第三人称单数形式) 花(钱); 花(时间); 度过

examining/ɪg'zæmɪnɪŋ/ (examine 的 -ing 形式) 检查

warm-hearted /,wɔ:m 'hɑ:tɪd/ adj. 热心肠的; 友好的

neighbours/'neɪbə(r)z/ n. (neighbour 的复数形式) 邻居

injured/'ɪndʒəd/ v. (injure 的过去式) (尤指在事故中) 伤害; 使受伤

paid/peɪd/ v. (pay 的过去式) 付费; 偿还

easy-going /,i:zi 'gəʊɪŋ/ adj. 随和的



Exercises

I. Read and choose. 阅读短文, 根据短文内容选择正确的图片, 并在相应的括号里打“√”。

1.



()

2.



()

3.



()

4.



()

II. Read and judge. 阅读短文, 判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

() 1. Jack's grandpa is very kind when it comes to his study.

() 2. Jack's grandpa is also warm-hearted to his neighbours.

() 3. One day, a girl injured her leg carelessly.

() 4. Jack's grandpa is very helpful and easy-going.



Learn and try

关于水果的俚语:

一、1. the apple of one's eye 掌上明珠

2. the Big Apple 纽约市

二、top banana 大老板。如: He's the top banana here. 他是这里的大老板。

三、a lemon 没有价值的商品。如: That bike is a lemon. 那辆自行车不值钱。

四、a bowl of cherries 精彩的或绝妙的事物。如:

This programme is always a bowl of cherries. 这个节目一直都是精妙绝伦的。

五、a real peach 极好的或美妙的人和事物(通常用来讽刺和挖苦人)。如:

He is a real peach! 他可真是个大好人啊!

- 七、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. B
6. A 7. B 8. C 9. C 10. A
八、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A

阅读素养训练

Topic 1 Personalities and abilities

Lesson 1 A clever crow

◆ Exercises

- I. 1. 4 3 2
II. 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T

◆ Learn and try

C

Lesson 2 My grandpa

◆ Exercises

- I. 1. √ 4. √
II. 1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T

Topic 2 Good lifestyle

Lesson 1 Good habits

◆ Exercises

- I. 圈出A
II. 1. B 2. B 3. A 4. C

◆ Learn and try

slowly

Lesson 2 A happy week

◆ Exercises

- I. 1. Wednesday 2. Friday 3. Monday
4. Tuesday 5. Thursday
II. 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T

◆ Learn and try

postwoman

Topic 3 Now care about your health!

Lesson 1 How to stay healthy?

◆ Exercises

- I. 1. A 2. A 3. B 4. A
II. 1. There are three useful tips.
2. We can go swimming during the summer holiday.
3. We will get sleepy in the daytime.

◆ Learn and try

B

Lesson 2 The food pyramid

◆ Exercises

- I. 1. starch 2. vegetables 3. eggs 4. sweet
II. 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F

Topic 4 The natural world

Lesson 1 Fire

◆ Exercises

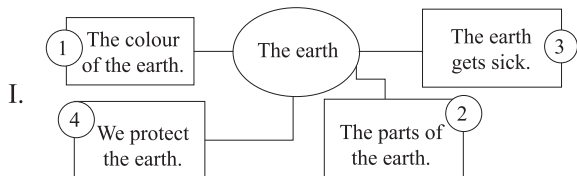
- I. 1. √ 2. √ 4. √
II. 1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C

◆ Learn and try

mustn't

Lesson 2 The earth

◆ Exercises



- II. 1. × 2. √ 3. √ 4. √

III. 1. green; brown 2. oceans 3. water; air

IV. I should save water. I should plant more trees and flowers. I should ride a bike or walk to school instead of taking a car. And I should turn off the lights when I leave the room. (答案不唯一)

◆ Learn and try

C

Topic 5 Stories

Lesson 1 A hungry tiger

◆ Exercises

- I. 1. No, there wasn't. 2. Yes, he was.
3. The bridge is over a river.
II. 1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T

◆ Learn and try

B

Lesson 2 Karl Gauss

◆ Exercises

- I. 1. C 2. B
II. 1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T

◆ Learn and try

A

时间: 60 分钟 满分: 100 分

题号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	十二	十三	十四	总分
得分															



听力音频

Listening Part (30分)

一、听录音, 选出与你所听到的内容相符的图片。(5分)

() 1. A. B. C.

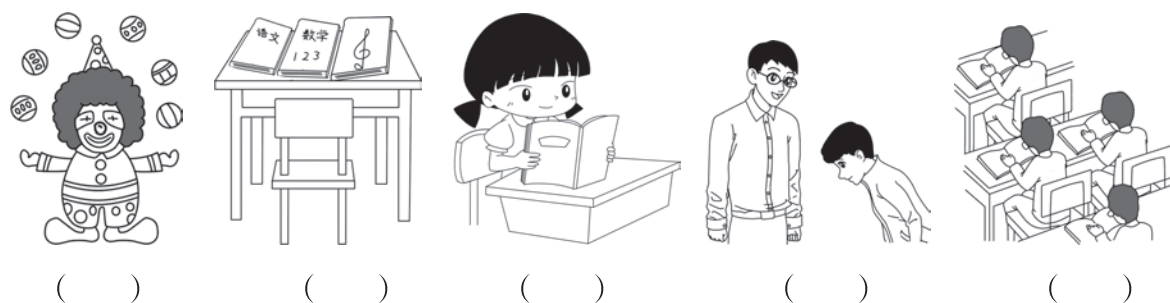
() 2. A. B. C.

() 3. A. B. C.

() 4. A. B. C.

() 5. A. B. C.

二、听录音, 用数字 1—5 给下列图片标号。(5分)



三、听录音, 选出你所听到的句子或对话中含有的信息。(5分)

- () 1. A. Chinese and maths B. Chinese and English
C. English and science
- () 2. A. tall and thin B. old and funny C. young and friendly
- () 3. A. Do you often play football on the weekend?
B. Do you often play basketball on the weekend?
C. Do you often read books on the weekend?
- () 4. A. What's your new teacher like?
B. What's your mother like?
C. What's your friend like?
- () 5. A. What do you have on Wednesdays?
B. What do you have on Thursdays?
C. What do you do on Wednesdays?

四、听短文, 完成 Tonny 的信息表。(5分)

Name: Tonny
Age: 1. _____
From: Canada
Character: 2. _____
Favourite subject: 3. _____
Favourite sport: 4. _____
Things to do on the weekend: 5. _____

五、听短文, 判断下列句子正 (T) 误 (F)。(10分)

- () 1. In Peter's new schedule, he has Chinese, maths and English every day.
() 2. Peter has PE on Thursdays and Fridays.

- () 3. Peter has two computer classes every week.
() 4. Sunday is Peter's favourite day.
() 5. Peter often washes clothes and watches TV on Saturdays.



Writing Part (70分)

六、摘苹果啦! 请快速找到含有与 baby、meat 画线部分相同发音的苹果, 摘下来写在四线三格里。比一比, 看谁摘得又快又准!(5分)

baby: _____

meat: _____

七、选出不能替换句子中画线部分的选项。(有的可多选)(5分)

- () 1. I often wash clothes on Sundays.
A. every B. sometime C. usually
- () 2. Do you often visit your grandpa?
A. watch TV B. read books C. has a good time
- () 3. She has music, English and PE on Mondays.
A. on Fridays B. yesterday C. next Monday
- () 4. Mike is my friend. He is ten. He is cool.
A. old B. clever C. friend
- () 5. Who's your music teacher?
A. father B. English teacher C. storybook

八、用所给词的适当形式填空。(10分)

1. Who's _____ (we) new PE teacher?

学号: _____
姓名: _____
班级: _____
学校: _____

- What's _____ (he) art teacher like?
- _____ (do) Mary often do her homework?
- I want _____ (play) football on Sunday.
- We have Chinese, English and maths on _____ (Tuesday).
- Is he _____ (fun)?
- Mr Chen is _____ (friend) and kind. We all like _____ (he).
- Robin can speak _____ (China). He is _____ (real) clever.

九、选择正确的答案。(有的可多选)(10分)

- My sister is _____ university student.
A. an B. a C. the
- Is Miss Green quiet? —No, _____.
A. he isn't B. she isn't C. she is
- _____ your science teacher like? —He is clever.
A. What B. Who's C. What's
- _____ clever and funny? —Yes, he is.
A. Is he B. Is Mary C. Is Jim
- It's time _____ Chinese.
A. to B. for C. in
- _____ Jack often play basketball on the weekend?
A. Do B. Doing C. Does
- My brother is very _____.
A. helpful B. speak C. friendly
- Do you _____ Mr Young?
A. have B. knew C. know
- We have English and music _____ Fridays.
A. on B. in C. at
- _____ is the first day of a week.
A. Monday B. Saturday C. Sunday

十、按要求完成下列各题。(5分)

- We have English, maths and Chinese on Tuesdays. (改为一般疑问句)

- A: _____? (看图补全对话)
B: Yes, I do.



- A: _____? (补全对话)
B: My friends often play football on Sundays.
- I like maths. (改为否定句)

- Mr Li is not tall but very strong. (对画线部分提问)

十一、选择合适的句子补全对话。(有两项多余)(5分)

- A: Hi, Mike. 1. _____
B: No, it's Friday.
A: 2. _____
B: We have English, social studies, art and PE.
A: Tomorrow is Saturday. We don't go to school.
3. _____
B: I often read books on Saturdays.
4. _____
A: I often play basketball with my father.
B: So great! 5. _____
A: Yes, he's tall and strong.

- A. What do we have on Thursdays?
B. What do you do on Saturdays?
C. Is it Thursday today?
D. What do we have on Fridays?
E. What's your father like?
F. Is your father strong?
G. What about you?

十二、选择适当的单词补全短文。(每空一词,每词限用一次,有两个多余)(10分)

English She am like play Thursdays teacher have on He pretty has

Hello. I 1. _____ Mike. I like 2. _____ very much. Miss Li is my English 3. _____.
4. _____ is tall and 5. _____. We all 6. _____ her. We 7. _____ English classes
8. _____ Mondays and 9. _____. After class, we often 10. _____ with Miss Li.
We are so happy.

十三、根据课程表内容完成下列任务。(10分)

	Mon.	Tues.	Wed.	Thur.	Fri.
1	English	maths	art	English	Chinese
2	maths	English	music	art	Chinese
3	Chinese	history	science fiction class	music	social studies
4	computer class	history	science fiction class	PE	social studies

Task 1: 阅读课程表, 填写单词, 补全短文。(4分)

We go to 1. _____ from Monday to Friday. We are busy every day.

On Mondays, we have English, maths, Chinese and a computer class. On 2. _____, we have maths, English and two history classes. On 3. _____, we have art, music and we watch science fiction. On 4. _____, we have English, art, music and PE. On Fridays, we have two Chinese classes and two social studies classes. English is my favourite subject and I study hard.

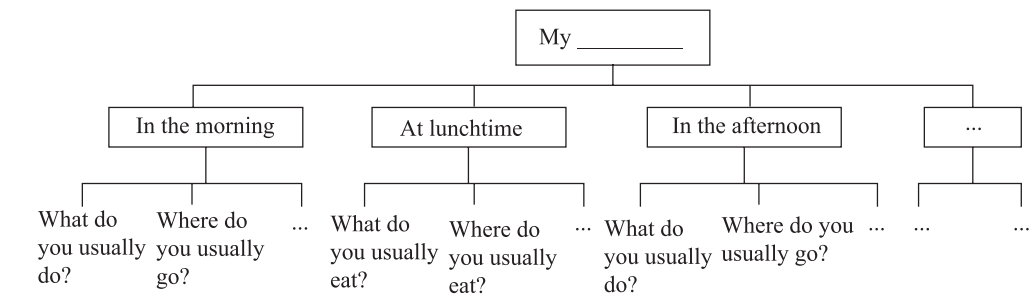
Task 2: 阅读课程表, 回答下列问题。(6分)

- How many days a week does the writer have Chinese classes?

- What subject does the writer like best?

- Does the writer watch history movies at school?

十四、请根据思维导图的提示, 以“**My _____**”为题, 介绍自己周六或周日的活动, 不少于5句话哟!(10分)



My _____



素养抽测卷一 (Unit 1-Unit 2)

[听力材料]

- 一、 1. I have a music class on Tuesdays.
2. I often watch TV on Sundays.
3. My Chinese teacher is old.
4. I often wash clothes on the weekend.
5. The little boy is very shy.
- 二、 1. Today is Friday. We have Chinese, maths and music in the morning.
2. My brother always says hello to his teacher. He is polite.
3. The students are in the classroom. All of them are hard-working.
4. I see a clown on TV. He has a big red nose. He is so funny.
5. My sister likes stories. She often reads storybooks on weekends.
- 三、 1. I have Chinese and English on Fridays.
2. My PE teacher is young and friendly.
3. W: Do you often play basketball on the weekend?
M: Yes, I do.
4. W: What's your friend like?
M: She is very polite and kind.
5. W: What do you have on Wednesdays?
M: I have maths and science.
- 四、 Hello, I'm Tonny. I'm 11 years old. I'm from Canada. I'm a quiet and polite boy. My favourite teacher is Mrs Wang. She is our science teacher. I like science and art. But my favourite subject is Chinese. I like playing football best. On the weekend, I often read books and wash my clothes at home. Do you want to make friends with me?
- 五、 Dear Jack,
My name is Peter. I'm a student. Here is my new schedule. We have Chinese, maths and English every day. We have art on Mondays and Wednesdays. We have PE on Tuesdays and Fridays. We have science on Wednesdays and Fridays. We have a computer class every Monday and Thursday. My favourite day is Saturday. I often read books, do homework and watch TV on Saturdays. But sometimes I wash my clothes and clean my room. I'm very helpful at home. What about you? Please tell me!
- Your friend,
Peter

[参考答案]

- 一、 1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. A
二、 4 1 5 2 3
三、 1. B 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A
四、 1. 11/eleven 2. quiet and polite 3. Chinese
4. football 5. read books and wash clothes
五、 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. F
六、 baby: carry city really snowy funny
meat: tea sea bee feed geese
七、 1. AB 2. C 3. BC 4. AC 5. C
八、 1. our 2. his 3. Does 4. to play
5. Tuesdays 6. funny 7. friendly; him
8. Chinese; really
九、 1. B 2. B 3. C 4. AC 5. B 6. C
7. AC 8. C 9. A 10. C
十、 1. Do you have English, maths and Chinese on Tuesdays?
2. Do you listen to music
3. What do your friends often do on Sundays
4. I don't like maths.
5. What is Mr Li like?
十一、 1. C 2. D 3. B 4. G 5. F
十二、 1. am 2. English 3. teacher 4. She
5. pretty 6. like 7. have 8. on
9. Thursdays 10. play
十三、 Task 1: 1. school 2. Tuesdays
3. Wednesdays 4. Thursdays
Task 2: 1. Two days.
2. The writer likes English best.
3. No, the writer watches science fiction at school.
- 十四、 **My Sunday**
Hello, I'm Linda. I'm a girl. I'm always busy on Sundays. In the morning, I usually go to Grandma's home with my parents. I help Grandma water flowers and clean her room. Grandma cooks lunch for us. We usually eat rice, beef and fish for lunch. In the afternoon, I usually go to the Chess Club. I like playing chess very much. Then I go home at five o'clock. In the evening, I usually draw some pictures in my study. I'm very happy.

素养抽测卷二 (Unit 3-Unit 4)

[听力材料]

- 一、 1. I'd like some tea, please.
2. Would you like some rice and vegetables?

同步作业类

附夹册 (含答案)

五年级英语 上 最新修订

主编 万志勇

黄冈小状元 作业本



扫内文二维码**免费**获取听力资源

龍門書局 | 龙门品牌·学子至爱
www.longmenshuju.com

班级 _____ 姓名 _____ 学号 _____

RP



Unit 3 What would you like?

A. Let's try Let's talk

一、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —I'm thirsty. I'd like some _____.
—Here you are.
A. sandwiches B. cake C. water
- () 2. I'm _____. I'd like some rice.
A. full B. hungry C. thirsty
- () 3. —What would he like?
—_____ like some beef.
A. He B. He would C. He's
- () 4. —I'd like some fish, please.
—_____.
A. Here you are B. Thank you C. A sandwich, please

二、从 II 栏中选出 I 栏句子的正确答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| I | II |
| () 1. What would you like to eat for lunch? | A. I'd like some tea. |
| () 2. What would she like to eat? | B. I'd like some beef. |
| () 3. What would you like to drink? | C. She would like some noodles. |

三、仿照例子写对话。

例:—What would you like to eat?
—I'd like some beef and noodles.



1. — _____
— _____



2. — _____
— _____



例:—What would you like to drink?
—I'd like some coffee.



3. — _____
— _____



四、任务型阅读。下表是 Mike 一家人晚餐想要吃的食物调查表,按要求完成任务。

Food						
Family						
Father			✓	✓		✓
Mother	✓				✓	
Mike		✓	✓			✓

任务一:判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

- () 1. Mike's father would like some chicken, rice and soup.
() 2. Mike's mother would like a hamburger and some salad.
() 3. Mike would like a sandwich, some chicken and soup.

任务二:仿照上表调查自己的家人晚餐想要吃什么,并与同伴交流一下哟!



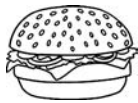
A. Let's learn Role-play

一、给下列单词或短语分类,将其序号填在横线上。

- A. tea B. sandwich C. hot dog D. water
E. salad F. hamburger G. juice H. milk



二、给下列句子或对话选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。



A



B



C



D



E

- () 1. I'm hungry. I would like two sandwiches.
() 2. Have some salad, please. It's very nice.
() 3. My brother would like a hamburger.
() 4. —What would you like to drink? —I'd like a cup of tea.
() 5. —What would you like to eat? —An ice cream, please.

三、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. I'm hungry. I'd like some _____.
A. tea B. hamburger C. hamburgers

- () 2. —What would you like _____? —I'd like some water.
A. to eat B. to drink C. drinking
() 3. Amy would like some _____ for dinner today.
A. beef noodles B. chickens and breads C. sandwich

四、任务型阅读。阅读对话,按要求完成任务。

(Grandma is cooking dinner.)

Grandson: What festival is it today, Grandma?

Grandma: Today is the Dragon Boat Festival.

Grandson: What would you like to eat today?

Grandma: I'd like to eat rice dumplings. Let's make some rice dumplings.

Grandson: Do we need flour?

Grandma: No. We need sticky rice.

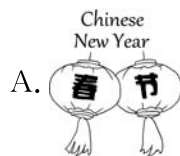
Grandson: Do we need vegetables?

Grandma: No. Do you like sweet ones or salty ones?

Grandson: I like sweet ones.

任务一:阅读对话,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

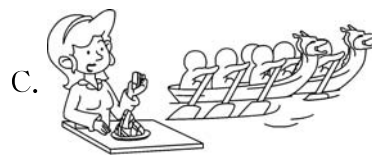
() Today is _____.



A.



B.



C.

任务二:根据对话内容,将下面的对话补充完整。

—What would Grandma like to eat today?

—She'd like to eat _____.



A. Let's spell

一、读读写写。

flower

down

how

二、判断下列每组单词画线部分的读音是否相同,相同的打“√”,不相同的打“×”。

() 1. A. now B. snow () 2. A. flower B. down

() 3. A. slow B. how () 4. A. tomorrow B. snowy

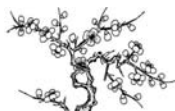
三、给下列句子选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。



A



B



C



D



减速慢行

E

- () 1. It's snowy today.
- () 2. I look out of the window.
- () 3. I see a black and white cow in the snow.
- () 4. I see some red flowers in the snow.
- () 5. I see a sign. It says, "Slow down!"

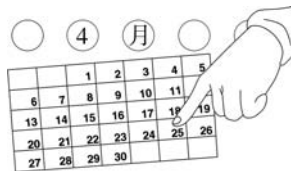
四、看图,完成句子。

1. I see a beautiful _____ in the garden.



2. I am not free on April 24th.

_____ about April 25th?



3. The sun goes _____ in the afternoon.



五、从文中找出含有与例词画线部分相同读音的单词,将其写在横线上。

Look! There is a cow near the window. It's eating the grass. Next to the cow, there are many yellow flowers. Wow, they're so beautiful.

brown: _____

rainbow: _____



阶段复习训练

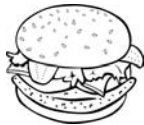


Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,用数字给下列图片排序。



() () () () ()

二、听录音,选择你所听到的句子,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. What would you like to eat?
B. What do you do?
C. What would you like to drink?
- () 2. A. A sandwich, please.
B. A hamburger, please.
C. A hot dog, please.
- () 3. A. I'd like some milk.
B. I'd like some water.
C. I'd like some ice cream.
- () 4. A. I'm hungry.
B. I'm thirsty.
C. It's slow.
- () 5. A. Have some vegetables.
B. Have some orange juice.
C. Have some rice.

三、听短文,选择正确的图片完成 John 的菜单,将其序号填在横线上。

John's menu

Days	Food
Mondays	1. _____
Tuesdays	2. _____
Wednesdays	3. _____
Thursdays	4. _____
Fridays	5. _____



四、听对话,写出所缺的单词,补全对话。

Sarah: Tomorrow is a sunny day. Let's go to the park.

Mike: But tomorrow is Friday. 1. _____ about this weekend?

Sarah: OK! The 2. _____ in the park are colourful.

Mike: Yes, you're right. I'll take my camera and my 3. _____ hat.



Writing Part

五、用与画线部分同类的词补全句子。

- 1. —Would you like some juice, please?
—No, thanks. I'd like some _____.
- 2. —What would you like to eat, Mum?
—I'd like some rice, some _____ and _____.
- 3. —Do you like pears?
—No, I don't. I like _____ and _____ very much.



六、看图,完成句子。

1. I'd like a _____.



2. Drink some _____, please.



3. She would like a _____.



4. I like _____.



七、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —I'm thirsty. —You can drink some _____.
A. cake B. bread C. water
- () 2. What would you _____?
A. like B. has C. likes
- () 3. I'd like _____ to eat.
A. something sweet B. sweet something
C. anything sweet
- () 4. How _____ tomorrow?
A. do B. about C. are
- () 5. She would like some _____.
A. noodles B. noodle C. hot dog

八、选择正确的句子补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。

John: Mum. 1. _____

Mum: What would you like to eat?

John: 2. _____

Mum: OK. 3. _____

John: Thanks.

Mum: 4. _____ What about you, honey?

Dad: 5. _____ A cup of tea, please.

Mum: OK. Here you are.

A. Some rice and beef.

B. I'm hungry.

C. You're welcome.

D. I'm thirsty.

E. Here you are.

九、任务型阅读。阅读对话,按要求完成任务。

(It's twelve o'clock. Yifan and his family are at a restaurant.)

Waiter: What would you like to eat, madam?

Yifan's mum: I'd like some fish and vegetables, please.

Waiter: What about you, sir?

Yifan's dad: I'd like some beef, soup and rice, please.

Waiter: What would you like to eat, little boy?

Yifan: I'd like a hamburger and some fruit salad, please.

Waiter: What would you like to drink?

Yifan: Three cups of black tea, please.

Waiter: OK. Wait a minute.

任务一: 阅读对话,完成一凡一家的点餐单。

Mother's order	Father's order	Yifan's order
Food: _____	Food: _____	Food: _____
_____	_____	_____
Drink: _____	Drink: _____	Drink: _____

任务二: 今日午餐,你和爸妈想吃点什么、喝点什么呢? 请根据实际情况写一写。

I'd like some _____ for lunch.

My mother would like some _____ for lunch.


My father would like some _____ for lunch.





B. Let's try Let's talk

一、给下列单词分类,将其序号填在横线上。

- A. beef B. milk C. fish D. potato E. juice
F. water G. carrot H. chicken I. tomato

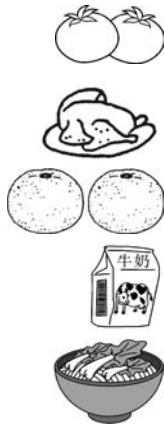
1.  _____

2.  _____

3.  _____

二、判断下列句子与图片是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。

- () 1. I love tomatoes.
- () 2. My favourite food is chicken.
It's very delicious.
- () 3. I love apples. They are sweet.
- () 4. My favourite drink is milk.
- () 5. We have noodles today.



三、选择正确的句子补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。

- A. It's delicious. B. Hello, Chen Jie.
C. My favourite food is sandwiches.
D. What's your favourite food?

Chen Jie: Hi, Mike.

Mike: 1. _____

Chen Jie: 2. _____

Mike: I like beef soup best. 3. _____ What about you?

Chen Jie: 4. _____

Mike: Well, let's have beef soup and sandwiches for lunch.

Chen Jie: Great!

四、任务型阅读。阅读信件,按要求完成任务。

Dear Robin,

Food is so important to us. It makes us strong and healthy. Our school's lunch menu is really great. It's a Rainbow Menu. Monday is the Red Day. We have apples, tomatoes and pork. Tuesday is the Yellow Day. We have bananas, potatoes and chicken. Wednesday is the Green Day. We have cucumbers(黄瓜), green beans and fish. Thursday is the Orange Day. We have oranges, carrots and beef. Friday is the Purple Day. We have grapes, onions and eggplants. My favourite food is chicken. It's delicious and healthy. What about your lunch menu? Please write to tell me.

Yours,
Amy

任务一:阅读上面这封信,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

- () 1. This letter is about “food”.
- () 2. On the Rainbow Menu, green is on Tuesday.
- () 3. On Friday, Amy can have eggs.
- () 4. Amy's favourite food is beef.
- () 5. Amy likes chicken because it is fresh and healthy.

任务二:假设你也在 Amy 的学校上学,写一写你最喜欢的食物。

My favourite food is _____. It's/They're _____.





B. Let's learn Look, write and say

一、选择最适合替换句中画线部分同类的选项,将其序号填入题前括号里。(每词限用一次)

A. Sandwiches B. healthy C. delicious D. coffee E. drink
F. Hamburgers G. juice H. beef I. fish J. food


- () 1. What's your favourite fruit?
() 2. Her favourite drink is tea.
() 3. I love chicken.
() 4. I love apples. They are sweet.
() 5. Beef noodles are my favourite.

二、仿照例子写句子。

例:  pears—sweet

The pears are sweet.

1.  green beans—fresh

2.  chicken noodles—delicious

3.  beef—hot

4.  carrots—healthy

三、按要求完成下列各题。

1. beef noodles, We, have, and, sandwiches, today (.) (连词成句)

2. to, Would, you, like, drink, tea, some (?) (连词成句)

3. My favourite food is fish. (写出同义句)

4. What's your favourite food? (根据自身实际情况作答)

5. What would you like to drink this afternoon? (根据自身实际情况作答)

四、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成任务。

I am Wu Dong. My favourite food is beef noodles. They're delicious. I don't like chicken. Carrots are my favourite vegetable. Apples are my favourite fruit. I don't like tea but water is OK.

任务一:阅读短文,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. Wu Dong's favourite food is _____.



() 2. Wu Dong doesn't like _____.



任务二:阅读短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

() 1. Wu Dong likes apples very much.

() 2. Wu Dong doesn't like tea or water.



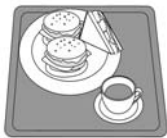
B. Read and write

一、用所给单词的适当形式填空。

- Look at the _____ (tomato). They _____ (be) very fresh.
- My favourite food _____ (be) ice cream. It _____ (be) very sweet and delicious. But eating too much ice cream _____ (be) bad for our health.
- _____ (onion) are my favourite food.
- Robin _____ (like) vegetables but not _____ (carrot).

二、给下列图片选择相应的句子,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. I like chicken and salad.
 B. I like beef and onions.
 C. I like beef and salad.
- () 2. A. I'd like two hamburgers and a sandwich.
 Tea is my favourite drink.
 B. I'd like two hot dogs and an ice cream.
 Tea is my favourite drink.
 C. I'd like two sandwiches and some bread.
 Tea is my favourite drink.
- () 3. A. I don't like tomatoes.
 B. I don't like potatoes.
 C. I don't like onions.



三、从 II 栏中选出 I 栏句子的正确答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- | I | II |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| () 1. What would you like to eat for dinner? | A. Yes, it is.
B. I'd like some sandwiches, please. |
| () 2. What do you like? | C. I like hamburgers. |
| () 3. What's your favourite drink? | D. Yes, I love them. |
| () 4. Is salad healthy? | E. Juice is my favourite. |
| () 5. Do you like beef noodles? | |

四、阅读短文,完成写给 Robin 的信。

I'm Amy. I like bread. It's sweet. It's my favourite food. Onions are my favourite vegetable. They're delicious. I don't like chicken but I like fish. I like fruit but not oranges. They're sour(酸的).

Dear Robin,

My favourite 1. _____ is bread. It's 2. _____. My favourite vegetable is 3. _____. They're delicious. I like 4. _____ but I 5. _____ 6. _____ chicken. I like fruit but I don't like 7. _____. They are sour.

Yours,

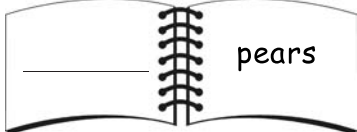
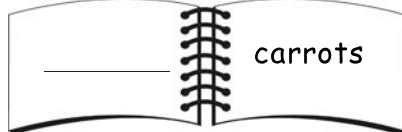
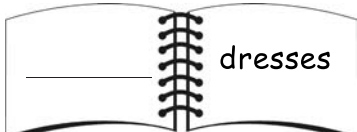
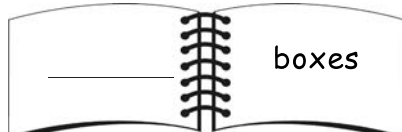
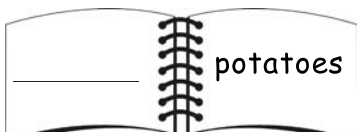
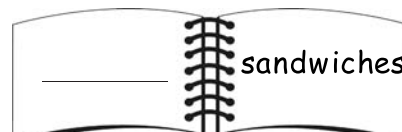
8. _____





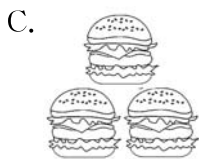
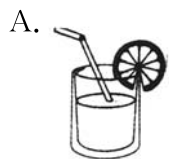
B. Let's check Let's wrap it up

一、写出下列单词的原形。

1. 	2. 
3. 	4. 
5. 	6. 

二、给下列对话选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —What would you like to have, John?
—Sandwiches, salad and tea.
- () 2. —What's your favourite food, Chen Jie?
—Hamburgers.
- () 3. —What's your favourite drink, Sarah?
—Juice. I love juice. It's healthy.



C. Story time

阅读课本本单元故事,按要求完成下列任务。

任务一:根据故事插图及文本内容,用合适的短语完成下面的表格。

What's in Zoom and Zip's salad?	How to make a vegetable salad?
1. <u>some lettuce</u> (生菜)	Step 1 Pick the vegetables.
2. _____	Step 2 _____
3. _____	Step 3 _____
4. _____	Step 4 Put them into a bowl.
5. _____	Step 5 Add some salad dressing.
6. <u>some salad dressing</u>	Step 6 Mix them together.

任务二:根据自身生活实际,回答下列问题。

1. —Do you like vegetable salad or fruit salad?
—I like _____.
2. —When you make a _____ salad, what will you put in it?
—I will put some _____
in my salad.
3. When you make a salad, be careful with the _____. Don't cut your fingers!



单元检测



Listening Part



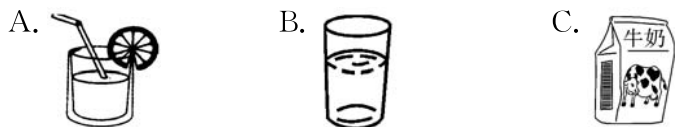
听力音频

一、听录音,选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. My favourite food is the _____.



() 2. I'd like some _____.



() 3. The _____ are fresh and healthy.



二、听录音,选择相应的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. I'd like some hamburgers.
B. They're fresh.
C. I like hamburgers.
- () 2. A. I love apples best. They're sweet.
B. I love fish best. It's delicious.
C. I love ice cream best. It's sweet.
- () 3. A. Yes, I do. B. No, I can't. C. Yes, I am.

- () 4. A. I'd like potatoes and onions.
B. He loves potatoes and onions.
C. I love potatoes best.
- () 5. A. I love beef and tomatoes.
B. She'd like beef and tomatoes.
C. She loves beef and tomatoes.

三、听短文,写出所缺的单词,补全句子。

- 1. Miss Rabbit likes carrots. She doesn't like _____.
- 2. Mr Dog likes _____. He doesn't like tomatoes.
- 3. Mr Monkey doesn't like grapes, but he likes _____.
- 4. Miss Cat likes _____ but not vegetables.



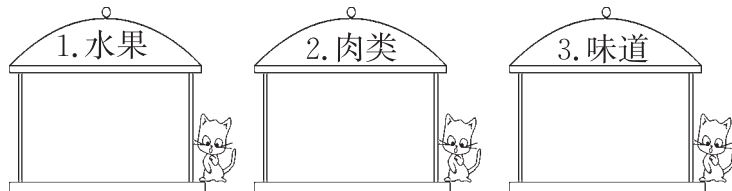
Writing Part

四、读句子,找出每个句子中含有与例词画线部分相同读音的单词,将其圈出来。

- 1. It's snowy outside. Put on your yellow coat.
- 2. How many flowers and cows do you have?

五、给下列单词分类,将其序号填在相应的框里。

- A. pear B. sweet C. chicken D. apple E. hot
F. beef G. fish H. banana I. delicious





六、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. I like apples. _____ sweet.
A. It's B. They're C. It
- () 2. _____ are my favourite food.
A. A tomato B. Tomato C. Tomatoes
- () 3. I like vegetables _____ not onions.
A. and B. or C. but
- () 4. Her favourite fruit is _____.
A. grapes B. beef C. water
- () 5. Juice is my favourite _____.
A. class B. drink C. day

七、选词填空,将下面的短文补充完整。

Beef Potatoes healthy pears Saturday

Today is 1. _____. We have potatoes, beef and rice for lunch. 2. _____ are my mother's favourite food. 3. _____ is my favourite. It's 4. _____. After lunch, we have some 5. _____. They're our favourite fruit.

八、选择正确的句子补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。

- A. What about you? B. Do you like tomato soup?
C. What would you like? D. They're sweet.
E. What's your favourite food?

Chen Jie: Hello, Mike. 1. _____

Mike: I'd like a hamburger and some chicken.

Chen Jie: 2. _____

Mike: I like beef noodles best. 3. _____

Chen Jie: Me too. And I like fish, too. It's delicious.

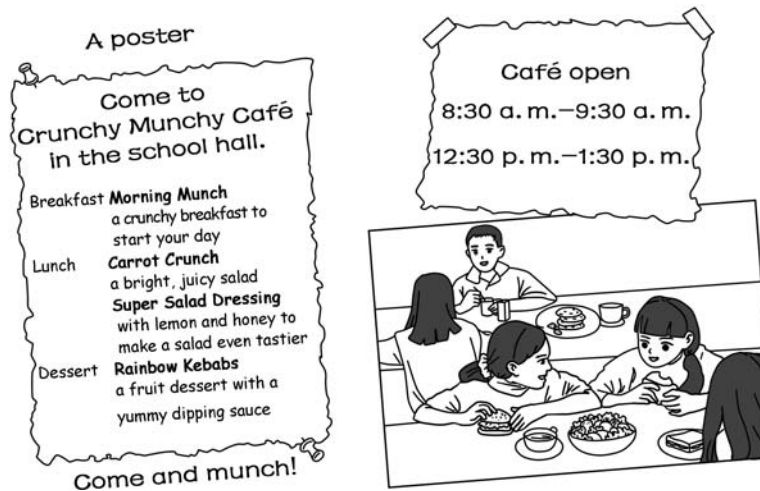
Mike: 4. _____

Chen Jie: No, I don't. It's too sour.

Mike: What's your favourite fruit?

Chen Jie: Apples. 5. _____

九、任务型阅读。阅读图文,按要求完成任务。



任务一: 阅读图文,选词填空,将下列句子补充完整。

1. I _____ (can, can't) have lunch at 11 a. m. in the café.
2. I can have a _____ (salad, hamburger) for lunch in the café.

任务二: 阅读图文,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. I can have a _____ breakfast in the café.
A. crunchy B. healthy C. sweet
- () 2. Super salad dressing with _____ can make a salad even tastier.
A. honey B. lemon C. A and B
- () 3. I can have _____ after lunch.
A. an ice cream B. a fruit dessert C. sandwiches



期中复习巩固练习



Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的句子中含有的内容,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. Sundays B. Thursdays C. Saturdays
 () 2. A. salad B. sweet C. strict
 () 3. A. hot B. healthy C. hamburger
 () 4. A. watch TV B. read books C. do homework
 () 5. A. play sports B. play football C. play basketball

二、听录音,选择相应的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. No. It is Monday today. B. I like today.
 C. It's my favourite day.
 () 2. A. I have art. B. I have a book.
 C. I have tomato noodles for lunch.
 () 3. A. She likes hamburgers. B. She is a student.
 C. She is young and kind.
 () 4. A. I like potatoes. B. The computer class.
 C. I like my new music teacher.
 () 5. A. I often read books on Saturdays.
 B. No, I don't. I often sleep on Sundays.
 C. Yes, I often read books.

三、听短对话,在相应的栏中打“√”。

	friendly	quiet	nice	shy	helpful
Kate					
James					
Ann					
Ben					
Lily					

四、听对话,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

- () 1. Sarah is a clever girl.
 () 2. Sarah and Jack are classmates.
 () 3. Jack has Chinese, maths and PE today.
 () 4. Jack often plays basketball on the weekend.
 () 5. Jack usually has rice, vegetables and noodles for lunch.



Writing Part

五、判断下列每组单词画线部分的读音是否相同,相同的画“😊”,不相同的画“😞”。

- () 1. A. snow B. yellow C. cow
 () 2. A. sunny B. pretty C. yes
 () 3. A. green B. beef C. see
 () 4. A. beans B. eat C. tea
 () 5. A. flower B. brown C. window

六、选出与所给单词同类的选项,将其序号填入相应的括号里。

- A. polite B. read C. Friday D. salad



1. () 2. () 3. () 4. ()



七、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. My mother would like some _____.
A. sandwichs B. tomatoes C. carrot
- () 2. —What do you have on Tuesday afternoons?
—_____.
A. I often play ping-pong on Mondays
B. I like green beans
C. I have art and science
- () 3. —Mum, I'm thirsty. I'd like some _____.
—Sure. Here you are.
A. ice cream B. apple juice C. chicken
- () 4. Fang Lin sees her new teacher. Her face turns red. She is _____.
A. helpful B. polite C. shy
- () 5. —Today is the first day of this week. What day is it tomorrow?
—_____.
A. It's Monday B. It's Sunday C. It's Wednesday

八、根据句意和首字母提示补全单词,完成句子或对话。

1. —What is your sister l _____?
—She is quiet and friendly.
2. In the UK, Sunday is the first day of a week. T _____ is the third day.

3. —What would you like to eat?
—I'd like some r _____ and beef.
4. I like candy. It is s _____.

九、选词填空,将下列句子补充完整。

healthy tired Friday fresh helpful Monday

1. I'm often _____ after PE.
2. She often helps the blind(失明的人). She is _____.
3. I like hamburgers, but they're not _____.
4. These tomatoes are from my farm. They're _____.
5. From _____ to _____, we have five English classes.

十、给下列问句选择相应的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. What's your Chinese teacher like?
() 2. Do you often watch TV on Tuesdays?
() 3. Is your sister shy?
() 4. What do you have on Fridays?
() 5. What's your favourite food?

- A. No, I don't.
B. He's hard-working.
C. Sandwiches.
D. We have maths and art.
E. Yes, she is.

十一、任务型阅读。根据课程表和菜单内容,按要求完成任务。

Amy is visiting Willow Primary School in the UK. Sam is a



student of the school.

Sam's schedule

Days of the week Time	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	Morning	English	maths	science	English
science		English	PE	computer class	maths
computer class		science	maths	music	music
maths		computer class	English	maths	reading
Afternoon	PE	music	science	science	art
	reading	art		Chinese	English

Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
bananas	salad	carrots	eggs	green beans
potatoes	hamburgers	fish	cake	tomatoes
beef	chicken	oranges	grapes	noodles
sandwiches	pears	rice	bread	ice cream
牛奶 milk	orange juice	tea	apple juice	water

任务一:根据 Sam 的课程表和菜单判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

- () 1. Students have beef, potatoes, bananas, sandwiches and milk on Mondays.
- () 2. Students have noodles on Tuesdays.
- () 3. Students have pears on Wednesdays.
- () 4. Students have juice on Tuesdays and Thursdays.
- () 5. Sam has three computer classes a week.
- () 6. Sam has art on Mondays and Fridays.

任务二:完成对话。

Amy: Sam, what 1. _____?

Sam: I have English, science, a computer class, maths, PE and a reading class.

Amy: What's your favourite subject?

Sam: PE. I love sports.

Amy: Cool! What's 2. _____?

Sam: Hamburgers. They are delicious. I can have them on 3. _____.

十二、周一至周五在校期间,你一定有自己最喜欢的一天吧。请你以“My favourite day”为话题,运用所学句型“We have... on...”“I like my...teacher.”“He/ She is...”“My favourite food/ fruit is...”“It's/ They're delicious/...”等写清自己最喜欢的一天及其理由。不少于 6 句话。

My favourite day is _____. We have _____





Unit 4 What can you do?

A. Let's try Let's talk

一、判断下列句子与图片是否相符，相符的写“T”，不相符的写“F”。



- () 1. I'm helpful. I can dance.
 () 2. I'm helpful. I can draw pictures.
 () 3. I'm helpful. I can do some kung fu.

二、选择正确的答案，将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. What can you do _____ the party?
 A. of B. for C. in
- () 2. We'll have _____ English party.
 A. a B. an C. the
- () 3. —What _____ the girl do?
 —She can play the pipa.
 A. can B. is C. does

三、选择正确的句子补全对话，将其序号填在横线上。

Chen Jie: 1. _____

Sarah: Great!

Chen Jie: 2. _____

Sarah: I can sing. 3. _____

Chen Jie: I can dance. 4. _____

Sarah: He can do some kung fu.

5. _____

Chen Jie: She can draw pictures.

Sarah: Wonderful! 6. _____

- A. What can John do?
 B. How about you, Chen Jie?
 C. What can Amy do?
 D. What can you do, Sarah?
 E. We'll have a party this Sunday.
 F. We're all helpful.

四、看图，完成对话。

1. — _____

—I can clean the room.



2. —What can he do?

— _____



五、根据课本 Let's try 和 Let's talk 的内容，用合适的短语补全短文。

Miss White will have an English party next Tuesday. Mike can

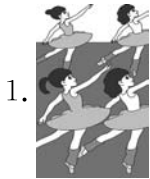
1. _____ for the party. Zhang Peng can 2. _____.

And John can 3. _____.



A. Let's learn Do a survey

一、看图,写单词或短语。



1.



2.



3.



4.

二、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —What can Li Gang do? —He _____.
 A. speak Chinese and English B. sings well
 C. can speak Chinese and English
- () 2. —What can you do for the New Year's party?
 —I can _____.
 A. play the erhu B. play piano C. play pipa
- () 3. —What can you do in music class?
 —I can _____.
 A. wash my clothes B. play basketball C. sing English songs

三、根据表格内容,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

	dance	do some kung fu	sing songs	play the pipa	draw cartoons	clean the classroom
Amy	✓		✓	✓		✓
Sarah	✓		✓		✓	✓
John		✓	✓			✓
Oliver					✓	✓

- () 1. Amy and Sarah can play the pipa.
 () 2. Amy, Sarah and John can sing songs.
 () 3. Only John can do some kung fu.
 () 4. Oliver can dance and draw cartoons.
 () 5. All of them can clean the classroom.

四、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成任务。

My name's Tina. I'm eleven years old. I have PE, music and art on Wednesdays. I can do some kung fu and play ping-pong in PE class. I can sing Chinese songs and play the erhu in music class. I can dance, too. I can draw cartoons in art class. Wednesday is my favourite day!

任务一:阅读短文,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Tina is _____ years old.
 A. 7 B. 11 C. 10
- () 2. Tina can't _____ in PE class.
 A. do any kung fu B. play ping-pong C. play the erhu
- () 3. Tina can _____ in music class.
 A. sing songs B. play the pipa C. draw cartoons
- () 4. Tina loves _____.
 A. Tuesdays B. Wednesdays C. Thursdays

任务二:根据自身实际情况,回答下列问题。

1. What can you do in PE class?

2. What can you do for your mother's birthday?





A. Let's spell





一、读读写写。

good food
look cool
football book

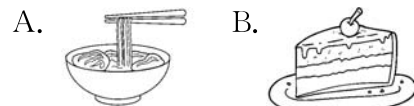
二、判断下列每组单词画线部分的读音是否相同，相同的打“√”，不相同的打“×”。

- () 1. A. book B. cook () 2. A. zoo B. too
- () 3. A. food B. foot () 4. A. cool B. room

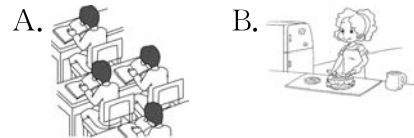
三、根据句子选择相应的图片，将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. The balloon is so beautiful. A.  B. 
- () 2. Let's go to the zoo. A.  B. 


() 3. I'd like some noodles.



() 4. Look! They are at school.



四、看图，完成句子或对话。

1. _____! You're helpful! 

2. —What's your favourite _____?
—Salad and sandwiches.



3. —Let's play _____!
—OK!



五、从文中找出含有与例词画线部分相同读音的单词，将其写在横线上。

Today is Sunday. I have beef noodles for breakfast. They are very delicious. I play football with Jack after breakfast. Then we go to the zoo together. There are some balloons in the zoo. They're very beautiful. We have a very good time today.

afternoon: _____
look: _____



阶段复习训练



Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,根据你所听到的句子选择相应的单词或短语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. I can _____.
A. dance B. draw cartoons C. clean the classroom
- () 2. Zhang Peng can _____.
A. do some kung fu B. sing Chinese songs
C. listen to music
- () 3. Mr Jones can _____.
A. play football B. play basketball C. play baseball

二、听录音,用数字给下列图片排序。



() () () () ()

三、听短对话,选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. B. C.

- () 2. A. B. C.
- () 3. A. B. C.

四、听短文,写出所缺的单词,补全短文。

Today is my birthday. I have got a new 1. _____ from my mother. We have Chinese, maths and art today. Mr Brown is our new art teacher. He is so 2. _____. We all like him. I have 3. _____ for lunch. I'm going to the 4. _____ with my friends tomorrow. I feel so 5. _____.



Writing Part

五、在表格中圈出已学到的动词。(共八个)

b	a	d	o	u	s	e
u	l	a	k	e	p	w
s	i	n	g	f	l	y
o	l	c	l	e	a	n
n	k	e	a	t	y	r

六、看图,完成句子。

1. My friend can _____.





2. The girl can _____.



3. They can _____.



4. Let's _____ together.



七、选词填空,将下列句子补充完整,将其序号填入题前括号里。

A. can't B. clean C. for D. can E. play

- () 1. What can you do _____ the party?
 () 2. My grandpa _____ do any kung fu.
 () 3. They can _____ the classroom.
 () 4. We'll _____ football this afternoon.
 () 5. Lucy _____ make a cake.

八、从 II 栏中选出 I 栏句子的正确答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

I

- () 1. What can you do for the party?
 () 2. What can your sister do?
 () 3. What can your brother do?
 () 4. What can the children do?
 () 5. Who can wash clothes?

II

A. Chen Jie can wash clothes.

B. I can sing English songs.

C. She can dance.

D. They can play football.

E. He can draw cartoons.

九、选择正确的句子补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。

Miss White: Children, today is Amy's birthday. 1. _____

Mike: I can make a birthday card for her.

Miss White: What about you, Chen Jie?

Chen Jie: 2. _____

Mike: Good! 3. _____

Chen Jie: Great!

A. I can make a puppet for her.

B. Let's make the puppet together.

C. What can you do for her?

十、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成任务。

I have a sister. Her name is Cindy. She is only 6 years old. She can dance. She can sing English songs. She can play the piano, but she can't play the pipa. She can draw pictures. She is helpful, but she can't do any kung fu.

任务一:阅读短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

- () 1. Cindy can sing English songs and dance.
 () 2. Cindy can't play the piano.
 () 3. Cindy can draw pictures.
 () 4. Cindy is helpful.
 () 5. Cindy can do some kung fu.

任务二:用一句话描述你会做和不会做的事情。

I can _____, but I can't _____.



B. Let's try Let's talk

一、选择与所给单词同类的选项,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. sing A. make B. any
 () 2. puppet A. can B. robot
 () 3. cool A. problem B. wonderful
 () 4. learn A. today B. cook
 () 5. any A. some B. help

二、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. — _____ can you do?
 —I can draw pictures.
 A. Who B. What C. Where
- () 2. _____ you play basketball?
 A. Can B. can C. can't
- () 3. They can _____.
 A. playing football B. play football
 C. to play football
- () 4. What _____ the robot do?
 A. are B. do C. can
- () 5. Can Zoom do _____ kung fu?
 A. a B. some C. any

三、看图,完成对话。

1. —Can your aunt cook?



2. —What can the children do?

Doe, a deer, a female deer



3. —Can they play the pipa?



四、选择正确的内容补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------|--------|----------|
| A. Can | B. No | C. Yes | D. speak |
| E. No problem | F. make | | |

Mr Ma: Hello, Mingming! 1. _____ you 2. _____ English?

Mingming: 3. _____, I can.

Mr Ma: Can you 4. _____ a robot?

Mingming: 5. _____, I can't.

Mr Ma: 6. _____. I can help you.

五、按要求完成下列各题。

1. He can speak Chinese. (对画线部分提问)

What _____ he _____?

2. I can play basketball. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ you _____?





B. Let's learn Write and say

一、选择不能替换句中画线部分的选项,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. My brother can play football.
 A. ping-pong B. basketball C. kung fu
- () 2. I can play the piano.
 A. ball B. pipa C. erhu
- () 3. Can you speak Japanese?
 A. English B. songs C. Chinese
- () 4. They can cook noodles.
 A. rice B. vegetables C. fruit

二、给下列图片选择相应的单词或短语,将其序号填入图下括号里。

- A. play basketball B. speak English C. cook
 D. swim E. play ping-pong



- () () () () ()

三、仿照例子写句子。(“☺”表示会;“☹”表示不会)

例:



I can swim.

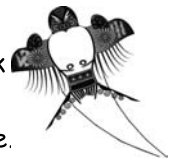


I can't play the piano.

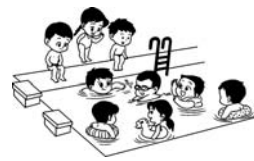


四、读一读,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

Fly a Kite
 Date: 8 July
 Place: Good Park
 Price: \$ 15
 * Bring your kite.



Swimming Day
 Date: 17 July
 Place: Big Park
 Price: \$ 20(a child and parent(s))
 * Bring a towel.



Ride a Bike
 Date: 21 July
 Place: Green Park
 Price: \$ 10(a child)
 \$ 20(an adult)
 * Bring water.



Have a Walk
 Date: 25 July
 Place: Fun Park
 Price: \$ 20(a child and parent(s))
 * Bring a hat.



- () 1. Ben wants to fly a kite. He can go to _____.
 A. Fun Park B. Good Park C. Green Park
- () 2. Xiaoyong wants to fly a kite with his friends. How much does he pay for himself?
 A. \$ 10. B. \$ 15. C. \$ 25.
- () 3. John can swim. He can join in “_____”.
 A. Ride a Bike B. Have a Walk C. Swimming Day
- () 4. What should Jack bring for “Ride a Bike”?
 A. A kite. B. A hat. C. Water.
- () 5. Ann goes to Fun Park. She can _____.
 A. ride a bike B. have a walk C. fly a kite



B. Read and write

一、选词填空,将下列句子补充完整。

cook funny UK play English ping-pong

1. My friend likes making faces(做鬼脸). He is _____.
2. I can't _____ food.
3. Kimi is from the _____. He can speak _____.
4. Candy can't _____ basketball, but she can play _____.


二、看图,根据提示完成句子。

1.  你好! 你好!
can

They _____.

2.  怎么发邮件呢?
can't

He _____.

3.  can

She _____.

4.  can't

I _____.

三、选择正确的句子补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。

Tina: Hi, Ben! Do you know Tim?

Ben: No, I don't. 1. _____

Tina: He's my new friend.

Ben: 2. _____

Tina: He can swim very well.

Ben: 3. _____

- A. He can also sing Chinese songs.
B. Who is he?
C. Can he play ping-pong?
D. What can he do?
E. But he can play football.

Tina: No, he can't. 4. _____

Ben: Can he speak Chinese?

Tina: Yes. 5. _____

Ben: Cool! Can I be his friend?

Tina: Sure.






四、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成任务。

I'm John. I'm from the USA. I can sing Chinese songs. I have four good friends. They are Amy, Chen Jie, Wu Yifan and Zhang Peng. Amy is a shy girl. She can play the violin(小提琴). Chen Jie is from China. She is very clever. She can dance. Wu Yifan is tall and thin. He can draw cartoons, but he can't speak English well. Zhang Peng is tall and strong. He can swim, but he can't do any kung fu.

任务一:阅读短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

- () 1. John is from China.
- () 2. Amy is shy.
- () 3. Chen Jie is clever. She can draw cartoons.
- () 4. Wu Yifan can't speak Chinese well.
- () 5. Zhang Peng is strong.

任务二:根据五位同学会做的事情,把他们的名字写在相应的括号里。

1.  2.  3.  4.  5. 

() () () () ()

任务三:写一写你会做的和不会做的事。要求:语句通顺,书面整洁,不少于5句话。

My name's _____. I am friendly and helpful. I _____



B. Let's check Let's wrap it up

一、把下列图片和正确的单词连线。



- A. piano
B. erhu
C. football
D. ping-pong
E. basketball
F. pipa



二、按要求完成下列各题。

1. any, Can, do, you, kung fu (?) (连词成句)

2. I can play the piano. (改为否定句)

3. He can speak English. (改为一般疑问句)

4. What can you do? (根据自身实际情况作答)

三、根据句意填上合适的冠词, 不填冠词的画“/”。

- Can you play _____ basketball?
- Zhang Ming can play _____ erhu.
- We can play _____ ping-pong.
- Can Yang Meng play _____ football?
- Lingling can play _____ pipa.
- Lang Lang can play _____ piano.

C. Story time

阅读课本本单元故事, 按要求完成下列任务。

任务一: 根据故事内容, 帮助 Rat 回答下列问题。

Snake	Can you sing?	Can you dance?	Can you swim?
Rat	1. _____	2. _____	3. _____

任务二: 根据故事内容, 用合适的单词填空, 补全下面的短文。

The snake is 1. _____. Here comes some 2. _____ food. It's a rat. The snake wants to 3. _____ the rat. But the rat says he can 4. _____ things for the snake. He can 5. _____ and he can also 6. _____. The snake sees a lake. The rat says, "I 7. _____ swim. Don't throw me into the 8. _____." But the snake throws the rat into the lake. So the rat swims away.

任务三: 根据故事内容, 回答下列问题。

1. What's the snake like?

The snake is _____.

2. What's the rat like?

The rat is _____.

3. What's the name of the story?



单元检测



Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的内容,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. wonderful B. want C. we
- () 2. A. play basketball B. play the piano C. play ping-pong
- () 3. A. do some kung fu B. draw cartoons C. do homework
- () 4. A. I can speak English. B. She can swim in the sea.
 C. He can sing songs.
- () 5. A. I often play the erhu on the weekend.
 B. I often play football on the weekend.
 C. I often play the pipa on the weekend.

二、听录音,选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. I can _____.

A.



B.



C.



() 2. Can you _____?

A.



B.



C.



() 3. Can your sister _____?

A.



B.



C.



三、听录音,判断下列句子与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。

- () 1. Can you do any kung fu?
- () 2. I can sing the birthday song.
- () 3. Robin can speak English and Chinese.
- () 4. Do you want a new friend?
- () 5. Please send me an email.

四、听短文,在相应的栏中打“√”。

	draw cartoons	play the piano	speak English	dance	sing songs
Tom					
Mum					
Dad					



Writing Part

五、读句子,找出每个句子中含有与例词画线部分相同读音的单词,将其圈出来。

1. My mother often cooks good food for me.
2. They draw cartoons in the classroom every afternoon.
3. Look! This is my new book.
4. I see a cool boy in the zoo.



六、选择与句中画线单词同类的选项,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- | | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|----------|---------|----------|
| A. speak | B. basketball | C. pipa | D. Who | E. we |
| F. ping-pong | G. you | H. dance | I. erhu | J. Where |

- () 1. I can swim.
 () 2. She can't play football.
 () 3. Chen Jie can play the piano.
 () 4. How is your grandpa?
 () 5. Can they sing English songs?

七、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —I can't draw cartoons.
 —_____. I can help you.
 A. You're welcome B. No problem C. Thank you
- () 2. —Can you draw cartoons?
 —No, I _____.
 A. can't B. can C. Can
- () 3. Wang Zi can play _____ piano.
 A. an B. / C. the
- () 4. Can Zhang Peng play _____ football?
 A. the B. / C. a

八、看图,完成对话。

1. —Can you play ping-pong, Tim?



2. —What can you do, Chen Jie?



3. —Can you cook food, Amy?



九、给下列句子选择相应的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. What can you do? A. No, I can't.
 () 2. We'll have a party tomorrow. B. I can do some kung fu.
 () 3. Can you dance? C. Yes. He can sing a few.
 () 4. Can he sing English songs? D. Great!

十、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成任务。

In 2050, we will be in the modern city. Perhaps we will have many robots at home. Different robots can do different things. Let's come and meet some of them.

Robot 1: Hello, everyone. My name is Elena. I'm a robot. I am quiet and kind. I am good at drawing pictures, just like Picasso.

Robot 2: Hello, everyone. My name is Dennis. I am a robot. I am tall and funny. I can sing and dance for you, and I can help children learn.

Robot 3: Hello, everyone. My name is Jenny. I am a robot. I'm hard-working and strict. I can wash clothes, cook meals and play ping-pong. I can do housework for you.

Robot 4: Hello, everyone. My name is Simon. I am a robot. I'm thin. I'm very helpful. I can take care of you if you're sick. Do you like me?

任务一: 阅读短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

- () 1. Different robots can do different things.
 () 2. Elena can sing very well.
 () 3. Dennis is tall and funny.
 () 4. Jenny can speak Chinese.
 () 5. Simon is very helpful.

任务二: 阅读短文,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Which one does not belong to(属于) housework?
 A. Cooking. B. Washing clothes. C. Doing kung fu.
 () 2. Look at this girl. Which robot is suitable(适合的) for her?
 A. Robot 4. B. Robot 3. C. Robot 2.





本书听力材料及参考答案

- 八、任务一：1. B 2. C 3. A
任务二：B

Unit 3 What would you like?

A. Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. A
二、1. B 2. C 3. A
三、1. —What would you like to eat?
—I'd like a sandwich and a salad.
2. —What would you like to eat?
—I'd like some chicken and soup.
3. —What would you like to drink?
—I'd like some Coke.

- 四、任务一：1. T 2. F 3. F
任务二：略

A. Let's learn Role-play

- 一、Food: B C E F
Drink: A D G H
二、1. E 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. C
三、1. C 2. B 3. A
四、任务一：C
任务二：rice dumplings

A. Let's spell

- 一、略
二、1. × 2. √ 3. × 4. √
三、1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. E
四、1. flower 2. How 3. down
五、brown: cow flowers Wow(相同的词不重复列出)
rainbow: window yellow so

阶段复习训练

[听力材料]

- 一、1. I'd like a hot dog.
2. Have an ice cream, please.
3. I'd like some juice, please.
4. He would like a hamburger.
5. I'm thirsty. I want some water.
二、1. What would you like to drink?
2. A sandwich, please.
3. I'd like some water.
4. I'm thirsty.
5. Have some orange juice.
三、Hi, I'm John. This is the menu of my lunch. On Mondays, I have fish. On Tuesdays, I have carrots. On Wednesdays, I have sandwiches. On Thursdays, I have hamburgers. And I have salad on Fridays.
四、Sarah: Tomorrow is a sunny day. Let's go to the park.
Mike: But tomorrow is Friday. How about this weekend?
Sarah: OK! The flowers in the park are colourful.
Mike: Yes, you're right. I'll take my camera and my yellow hat.

[参考答案]

- 一、2 3 4 5 1
二、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. B
三、1. C 2. E 3. A 4. B 5. D
四、1. How 2. flowers 3. yellow
五、1. tea 2. fish; beef 3. apples; bananas(答案不唯一)
六、1. salad 2. tea 3. sandwich 4. ice cream
七、1. C 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. A
八、1. B 2. A 3. E 4. C 5. D
九、任务一：Mother's order: fish, vegetables; black tea

- Father's order: beef, soup, rice; black tea
Yifan's order: a hamburger, fruit salad; black tea
任务二：略

B. Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. A C H 2. B E F 3. D G I
二、1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T
三、1. B 2. D 3. A 4. C
四、任务一：1. T 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. F
任务二：beef; delicious(答案不唯一)

B. Let's learn Look, write and say

- 一、1. EJ 2. DG 3. HI 4. BC 5. AF
二、1. The green beans are fresh.
2. The chicken noodles are delicious.
3. The beef is hot.
4. The carrots are healthy.
三、1. We have beef noodles and sandwiches today.
2. Would you like to drink some tea?
3. I love fish best.
4. My favourite food is beef.(答案不唯一)
5. I'd like to drink some coffee.(答案不唯一)
四、任务一：1. B 2. C
任务二：1. T 2. F

B. Read and write

- 一、1. tomatoes; are 2. is; is; is
3. Onions 4. likes; carrots
二、1. C 2. A 3. C
三、1. B 2. C 3. E 4. A 5. D
四、1. food 2. sweet 3. onions 4. fish
5. don't 6. like 7. oranges 8. Amy

B. Let's check Let's wrap it up

- 一、1. pear 2. carrot 3. dress
4. box 5. potato 6. sandwich
二、1. B 2. C 3. A

C. Story time

- 任务一：2. some tomatoes 3. some carrots 4. some onions
5. some cucumbers
Step 2: Clean the vegetables.
Step 3: Cut the vegetables.
任务二：1. fruit salad(答案不唯一)
2. fruit; apples, pears, bananas, grapes and strawberries
(答案不唯一)
3. knife

单元检测

[听力材料]

- 一、1. My favourite food is the hamburger.
2. I'd like some water.
3. The carrots are fresh and healthy.
二、1. What would you like to eat?
2. What's your favourite fruit?
3. Do you like vegetables?
4. What's your favourite food?
5. What would she like to eat?
三、There is a party in the forest. Miss Rabbit likes carrots. She doesn't like rice. Mr Dog likes beef. He doesn't like tomatoes. Mr Monkey likes bananas but not grapes. Miss Cat doesn't like vegetables, but fish is OK.

[参考答案]

- 一、1. A 2. B 3. C
二、1. A 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. B



- 三、1. rice 2. beef 3. bananas 4. fish
 四、1. yellow; coat 2. flowers; cows
 五、1. A D H 2. C F G 3. B E I
 六、1. B 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. B
 七、1. Saturday 2. Potatoes 3. Beef 4. healthy 5. pears
 八、1. C 2. E 3. A 4. B 5. D
 九、任务一: 1. can't 2. salad 任务二: 1. A 2. C 3. B

期中复习巩固练习

[听力材料]

- 一、1. I wash my clothes on Saturdays.
 2. I'd like a salad, please.
 3. I like vegetables. They're healthy.
 4. I watch TV on the weekend.
 5. Sometimes I play sports after school.
 二、1. Is it Wednesday today?
 2. What do you have on Thursdays?
 3. What's she like?
 4. What's your favourite class?
 5. Do you often sleep on Saturdays?
 三、1. W: What's Kate like?
 M: She's friendly and nice.
 2. W: What's James like?
 M: He's quiet and helpful.
 3. W: What's Ann like?
 M: She's quiet and shy.
 4. W: What's Ben like?
 M: He's friendly and helpful.
 5. W: What's Lily like?
 M: She's nice and shy.
 四、W: Hi, Jack. Who's that funny girl?
 M: Hi, Ann. She's Sarah. She is my classmate.
 W: What do you have today?
 M: We have Chinese, English and PE. I like playing basketball in PE class.
 W: Do you play basketball on the weekend, Jack?
 M: Yes. I often play it after lunch.
 W: What do you have for lunch?
 M: We usually have rice, vegetables and chicken.

[参考答案]

- 一、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. A
 二、1. A 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. B

三、

	friendly	quiet	nice	shy	helpful
Kate	√		√		
James		√			√
Ann		√		√	
Ben	√				√
Lily			√	√	

- 四、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. F
 五、1. ☹️ 2. ☹️ 3. 😊 4. 😊 5. ☹️
 六、1. B 2. C 3. D 4. A
 七、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A
 八、1. like 2. Tuesday 3. rice 4. sweet
 九、1. tired 2. helpful 3. healthy 4. fresh
 5. Monday; Friday
 十、1. B 2. A 3. E 4. D 5. C
 十一、任务一: 1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. T 6. F
 任务二: 1. do you have on Mondays
 2. your favourite food 3. Tuesdays

- 十二、My favourite day is Tuesday. We have Chinese, maths, English, science, music and art on Tuesdays. I like science very much because my science teacher is very friendly and funny. We have beef noodles and vegetable soup on Tuesdays, too. My favourite food is beef noodles. They are delicious and healthy. (答案不唯一)

Unit 4 What can you do?

A. Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. T 2. F 3. F
 二、1. B 2. B 3. A
 三、1. E 2. D 3. B 4. A 5. C 6. F
 四、1. What can you do? 2. He can sing.
 五、1. draw pictures 2. sing English songs
 3. do some kung fu
 A. Let's learn Do a survey
 一、1. dance 2. play the pipa
 3. draw cartoons 4. do kung fu
 二、1. C 2. A 3. C
 三、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T
 四、任务一: 1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B
 任务二: 1. I can play basketball. (答案不唯一)
 2. I can cook delicious food. (答案不唯一)

A. Let's spell

- 一、略
 二、1. √ 2. √ 3. × 4. √
 三、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A
 四、1. Good 2. food 3. football
 五、afternoon: noodles zoo balloons (相同的词不重复列出)
 look: football good

阶段复习训练

[听力材料]

- 一、1. I can clean the classroom.
 2. Zhang Peng can sing Chinese songs.
 3. Mr Jones can play football.
 二、1. He can sing songs.
 2. They can do kung fu.
 3. He can draw cartoons.
 4. She can dance.
 5. The girl can play the pipa.
 三、1. W: What can you do?
 M: I can draw pictures.
 2. W: What can Niuniu do?
 M: She can dance.
 3. W: What can Zhang Peng do?
 M: He can sing English songs.
 四、Today is my birthday. I have got a new book from my mother. We have Chinese, maths and art today. Mr Brown is our new art teacher. He is so cool. We all like him. I have noodles for lunch. I'm going to the zoo with my friends tomorrow. I feel so happy.

[参考答案]

- 一、1. C 2. B 3. A
 二、2 3 5 4 1
 三、1. C 2. B 3. A
 四、1. book 2. cool 3. noodles 4. zoo 5. happy
 五、圈出横: do, use, sing, fly, clean, eat, 竖: dance, play.
 (不限于此 8 个单词, 正确即可)
 六、1. sing songs 2. play the pipa 3. draw cartoons
 4. dance





本书听力材料及参考答案

- 七、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. E 5. D
 八、1. B 2. C 3. E 4. D 5. A
 九、1. C 2. A 3. B
 十、任务一：1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F 任务二：略

B. Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. A 2. B 3. B 4. B 5. A
 二、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. C
 三、1. Yes, she can. 2. They can sing English songs.
 3. No, they can't. They can draw cartoons.
 四、1. A 2. D 3. C 4. F 5. B 6. E
 五、1. can; do 2. Can; play basketball

B. Let's learn Write and say

- 一、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C
 二、1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. E
 三、1. I can wash my clothes. 2. I can't clean my room.
 四、1. B 2. B 3. C 4. C 5. B

B. Read and write

- 一、1. funny 2. cook 3. UK; English 4. play; ping-pong
 二、1. can speak Chinese 2. can't send an email
 3. can dance 4. can't fly a kite
 三、1. B 2. D 3. C 4. E 5. A
 四、任务一：1. F 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T
 任务二：1. Chen Jie 2. John 3. Zhang Peng
 4. Wu Yifan 5. Amy
 任务三：略

B. Let's check Let's wrap it up

- 一、1. —C 2. —B 3. —A 4. —F 5. —E 6. —D
 二、1. Can you do any kung fu?
 2. I can't /cannot play the piano.
 3. Can he speak English?
 4. I can speak English.(答案不唯一)
 三、1. / 2. the 3. / 4. / 5. the 6. the

C. Story time

- 任务一：1. Yes, I can. 2. Yes, I can. 3. No, I can't.
 任务二：1. hungry 2. tasty 3. eat 4. do 5. sing
 6. dance 7. can't 8. lake
 任务三：1. silly 2. clever
 3. The Snake and the Rat.(答案不唯一)

单元检测

[听力材料]

- 一、1. we 2. play ping-pong 3. do some kung fu
 4. She can swim in the sea.
 5. I often play the pipa on the weekend.
 二、1. I can cook.
 2. Can you play ping-pong?
 3. Can your sister sing songs?
 三、1. Can you do any kung fu?
 2. I can sing Chinese songs.
 3. Robin can speak English and Chinese.
 4. Do you want a new friend?
 5. Please make a puppet.
 四、Hi, my name is Tom. I'm eleven years old. I can draw cartoons and dance. My mum is a music teacher. She can play the piano and sing songs. Look at my dad. He is watching TV. He can draw cartoons for me and speak English.

[参考答案]

- 一、1. C 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. C
 二、1. C 2. A 3. B
 三、1. √ 2. × 3. √ 4. √ 5. ×

	draw cartoons	play the piano	speak English	dance	sing songs
Tom	√			√	
Mum		√			√
Dad	√		√		

- 五、1. good 2. classroom; afternoon 3. book 4. zoo
 六、1. A H 2. B F 3. C I 4. D J 5. E G
 七、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. B
 八、1. No, I can't. 2. I can play the erhu. 3. Yes, I can.
 九、1. B 2. D 3. A 4. C
 十、任务一：1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T
 任务二：1. C 2. A

Unit 5 There is a big bed

A. Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. on 2. in 3. beside
 二、1. A 2. B
 三、1. T 2. T 3. F
 四、任务一：A
 任务二：1. It's orange. 2. No, it isn't.
 3. Yes, they are. 4. It's behind the door.

A. Let's learn Let's play

- 一、1. C 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. C
 二、1. D 2. B 3. A 4. E 5. C
 三、1. A 2. B 3. C
 四、1. B 2. A 3. C
 五、1. There is a door in the picture.
 2. There is a blackboard in the picture.
 3. There is a teacher's desk in the picture.
 (答案不唯一)

A. Let's spell

- 一、略
 二、1. √ 2. √ 3. ×
 三、1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A
 四、1. rainy 2. Monday 3. rainbow
 五、birthday: always Tuesdays rainy today wait

阶段复习训练

[听力材料]

- 一、1. photo 2. water bottle 3. plant 4. bike 5. clock
 二、1. W: What's in the desk?
 M: There is a schoolbag.
 2. W: What's in the room?
 M: There is a computer.
 3. W: What's on the wall?
 M: There is a picture.
 4. W: What's on the chair?
 M: There is a ball.
 三、1. What's in the room?
 2. Is there a clock in your room?
 3. Let's draw a rainbow!
 4. Your room is really nice.
 四、John: Do you like Mondays?
 Amy: Yes, I do. But it is rainy today. I can't play outside. I will have art in the classroom.
 John: What will you paint?
 Amy: A wonderful rainbow for Lily because tomorrow is her birthday.

[参考答案]

- 一、3 4 2 1 5



同步作业类

RP



黄冈小状元 达标卷



主编 万志勇

 单元期中检测卷 (共9卷)

 分类专项复习 (4卷)

 标准化调考模拟试卷 (2卷含答题卡)



+



五年级英语 上



龍門書局

龙门品牌·学子至爱
www.longmenshuj.com

最新修订



学校

班级

考号

姓名



Unit 3 达标卷



建议时间:40分钟 满分:100分

Listening Part (40分)



听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的内容,将其序号填入题前括号里。

(5分)

- () 1. A. favourite B. fish C. fresh
- () 2. A. dear B. delicious C. day
- () 3. A. healthy B. thirsty C. hungry
- () 4. A. I like vegetables but not onions.
B. I don't like tea but juice is OK.
C. I like vegetables but not carrots.
- () 5. A. I have a sandwich for lunch today.
B. We have hamburgers for dinner today.
C. He has some beef noodles for breakfast today.

二、听录音,用数字给下列句子排序。(5分)

- () I like salad very much.
- () Onions are my favourite vegetable.
- () Here's some fresh juice.
- () My favourite food is ice cream.
- () I don't like beef but chicken is OK.

三、听录音,找出每个人想吃的食物,在相应的栏中打“√”。

(10分)

续表

四、听录音,选择正确的答复,将其序号填入题前括号里。

(10分)

- () 1. A. I'd like some milk.
B. I'd like some chicken.
C. I'd like some tea.
- () 2. A. Pears. B. Juice. C. Beef.
- () 3. A. She'd like some tomatoes.
B. She likes eggs and tomatoes.
C. She has eggs and tomatoes.
- () 4. A. Thanks. B. Here you are.
C. It's hot.
- () 5. A. Yes, I do. B. Yes, I am. C. Me too.

五、听对话,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

(5分)

- () 1. Sue likes beef best.
- () 2. Sue has to eat some fruit.
- () 3. Jack likes sandwiches.
- () 4. Bananas are delicious and sour.
- () 5. Jack doesn't like oranges.

六、听对话,根据对话内容填写表格。(5分)

Name	Food	Reason
Sam	ice cream	It's 1. _____.
Amy	chicken soup	It's 2. _____.
Jack	3. _____	It's 4. _____.
Lily	vegetables	They're 5. _____.

Writing Part (60分)

七、将下列单词按画线部分的发音分类。(4分)

now	follow	show	brown
know	flower	tomorrow	how

1. slow: _____
2. wow: _____

八、选择与每组单词同类的一项,将其序号填入题前括号里。

(5分)

A. banana B. sandwich C. hot

D. Monday E. tea

- () 1. juice Coke milk
- () 2. Tuesday Sunday Wednesday
- () 3. sweet delicious healthy
- () 4. bread cake salad
- () 5. pear watermelon apple

九、看图,选择正确的短语填在横线上。(6分)

two tomatoes	three pears	three carrots
three sandwiches	two boxes	two apples

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

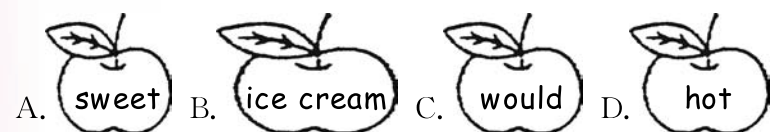
6. _____

十、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。(5分)

- () 1. I'm thirsty. I'd like some _____.
A. rice B. water
C. strawberries

- ()2. Beef noodles _____ delicious.
A. am B. is C. are
- ()3. I _____ like beef.
A. don't B. am not C. doesn't
- ()4. Her favourite _____ is fish.
A. drink B. fruit C. food
- ()5. Kate likes the _____ because they are so fresh.
A. vegetable B. noodle C. vegetables

十一、选词填空,将其序号填在横线上。(每词只能用一次)(4分)



1. She _____ like some orange juice.
2. My favourite food is _____.
3. My mother doesn't like Sichuan food because it's too _____.
4. Candies are _____. But eating too much is not good for our health.

十二、判断下列句子与图片是否相符,相符的在括号里打“√”,不相符的打“×”。(10分)

- ()1. He would like some tomatoes.



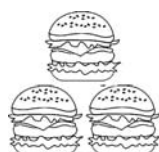
- ()2. We have beef and vegetables today.



- ()3. Sarah's favourite food is salad.



- ()4. I'd like some hamburgers, please.



- ()5. Tea is my favourite drink.



十三、按要求完成下列各题。(5分)

1. I'd like some sandwiches. (对画线部分提问)

2. food, favourite, What, is, your (?) (连词成句)

3. What would you like to drink? (用 some apple juice 回答)

4. I love chicken noodles. (改为同义句)

5. What do you have for dinner today? (根据实际情况作答)

十四、从方框中选择正确的句子补全下面的对话,将其序号填在横线上。(有一项多余)(5分)

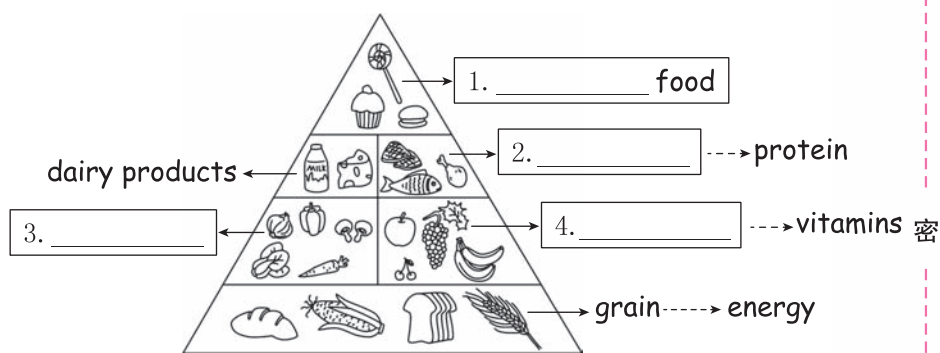
- Mike: Hi, John. 1. _____
John: I'm going to a fast food restaurant.
Mike: 2. _____
John: Yes, I often eat fast food. It's fast and convenient (方便的).
Mike: 3. _____
John: Yes, I like fast food very much. I like hamburgers, hot dogs and so on.
Mike: Do you know they are not healthy for you?
John: 4. _____
Mike: Don't eat too much fast food. It's bad for us.
John: OK. Let's go.
A. No, I don't.
B. Thank you very much.
C. Do you like fast food?
D. Do you often eat fast food?
E. Where are you going?
F. Let's go to another restaurant together.

十五、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成题目。(11分)

This is a picture about food. It looks like a pyramid(金字塔). From the pyramid, we know all the food groups our bodies need. We also know how many servings(一份) of

each group we need. Eating healthy food is important to us. Vegetables will do us good. Fruits are also good. We can get vitamins(维生素) from fruits. Meat can give us protein(蛋白质). But eating too much meat and sweet food is bad for health. Which food is good for us?

任务一:阅读短文,并结合图片填空。(8分)



任务二:阅读短文,回答问题。(3分)

1. Where can we get vitamins?

2. Are vegetables and fruits good for us?

3. What should we eat less?

十六、根据表格提供的信息,介绍一下你对食物的喜好。(5分)

提示:★★★=最喜欢 ★★=很喜欢 ★=喜欢
☆=一般 ☆☆=不喜欢

Food	Like/Dislike(喜欢/不喜欢)	Reason(理由)
salad	★★★	healthy
ice cream	★	sweet
hamburger	★★	delicious
chicken	☆	/
beef	☆☆	/

学校

班级

考号

姓名

Recycle 1 达标卷

建议时间:40分钟 满分:100分

Listening Part (40分)



听力音频

一、听录音,选择正确的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。(10分)

- () 1. A. B. C.
- () 2. A. B. C.
- () 3. A.

语文
美术

 B.

数学
音乐

 C.

英语
科学
- () 4. A. B. C.
- () 5. A. B. C.

二、听录音,判断下列句子与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。(10分)

- () 1. He can speak Chinese and English.
- () 2. You're very thin and short.
- () 3. Students have science and art on Wednesdays.
- () 4. We often eat lunch at school.
- () 5. There are many blue flowers.

三、听对话,写出所缺的单词,补全对话。(10分)

1. M: What's your friend like?
W: My friend is _____.
2. M: Do you often play ping-pong on the _____?
W: Yes, I do.
3. M: Do you like _____ food?
W: No, I don't.

4. M: It's _____. We have PE, music, science and English.

W: Hooray!

5. M: What's your science teacher like?

W: He's very _____.

四、听短文,根据你所听到的内容选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。(10分)

Information of Stella

Age: 1

Nationality(国籍): 2

Appearance(外貌): 3 and 4

Character(性格特征): 5 and 6

Mum's job(工作): 7

Mum's character: 8

Dad's job: 9

Dad's character: 10

- () 1. A. 30 B. 13 C. 12
- () 2. A. Chinese B. Australian C. Japanese
- () 3. A. tall B. short C. strong
- () 4. A. thin B. young C. fat
- () 5. A. quiet B. active C. shy
- () 6. A. helpful B. polite C. friendly
- () 7. A. teacher B. farmer C. doctor
- () 8. A. hard-working B. kind C. smart
- () 9. A. factory worker B. football player C. taxi driver
- () 10. A. clever B. strict C. funny

Writing Part (60分)

五、读一读,找出含有与例词画线部分相同发音的单词,写在横线上。(5分)

I like beef and ice cream. How about you?
The teacher is near the window.
Miss Brown is very pretty. She has yellow hair.
I don't like sweet food.

1. funny: _____
2. green: _____
3. snow: _____ 4. down: _____

六、选择与所给单词同类的一项,将其序号填入题前括号里。(4分)

- () 1. thin A. hot B. strong
- () 2. fresh A. delicious B. shy
- () 3. Friday A. tomorrow B. Wednesday
- () 4. have A. food B. eat

七、午饭时间到了, Mike 正在用手机点外卖。外卖 App 上的食物都有相应的数字代码。下面是 Mike 所点食物的数字代码,你能猜出他点的是什么呢? 解码线索: 2~9 的按键能代表该按键上的任意一个字母,例如: milk=6455。(6分)



3474= _____

72523= _____

6663537= _____

Mike would like some _____, _____ and _____.

八、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。(5分)

- () 1. —What's your music teacher like?
—_____.
A. She is tall B. She likes music
C. She is my mother
- () 2. Chicken is my favourite food. _____ delicious.
A. They're B. It's C. He's
- () 3. I don't like ice cream because it's too _____.
A. fresh B. sweet C. healthy
- () 4. —What do you have on Mondays?
—I have a PE class. I can _____.
A. play basketball B. play computer games
C. play the pipa
- () 5. Green beans _____ tasty and healthy.
A. is B. am C. are

九、判断下列句子与图片是否相符,相符的在括号里打“√”,不相符的打“×”。(5分)

() 1. Mr Hu is our Chinese teacher.
He's old and fat.



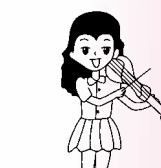
() 2. Miss Lin is our head teacher.
She's kind.



() 3. My favourite food is sandwiches.



() 4. Miss Wu is our music teacher.
She's old and thin.



() 5. I often wash my clothes on Sundays.



十、看图补全对话。(10分)

星期一
1. 语文
英语

—What do you have on Mondays?
—



—What do you often do on Tuesdays?
—We often _____ after school.



—New Year's Day is coming. Let's have Sichuan hot pot(火锅).
—Great! I'm cold. I need to eat something _____.



—Do you often read books?
—



—What would you like to drink?
—

十一、从方框中选择正确的句子补全下面的对话,将其序号填在横线上。(有一项多余)(5分)

Amy: Let's order some food, Mike. 1. _____

Mike: I'd like some noodles with eggs and tomatoes.

Amy: 2. _____

Mike: Yes. They are delicious. 3. _____

Amy: I love rice, tomato soup and vegetables best.

4. _____

Mike: OK. 5. _____

- A. They are healthy for me.
- B. Are noodles with eggs and tomatoes your favourite food?
- C. What's your favourite food?
- D. What would you like to eat?
- E. Let's order noodles with eggs and tomatoes, rice, tomato soup and vegetables today.
- F. What would you like to drink?

十二、请根据图片提示完成下面的日记。(5分)

Monday

It is rainy today. I am at Yuying School. It is so beautiful. Wang Ling is my new friend. She is 1. _____



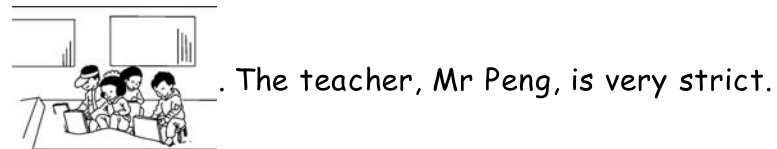
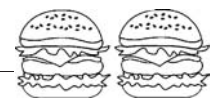
and friendly. We have 2. _____



and 3. _____ in the morning. I have lunch



at school. I like 4. _____ because they are delicious. After lunch, we have 5. _____



. The teacher, Mr Peng, is very strict.

十三、阅读短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。(5分)

A website(网站) asks the students about their shopping plans for the picnic. The results(结果) are as follows. 40% of the students say they will buy bread and juice. 30% will buy bananas and apples. 5% will buy hamburgers. 25% will buy chicken. 30% of the students say that they would like to buy food and fruit on line. 35% say that they would like to buy food and fruit in shops. 35% say they would like to buy food and fruit both on line and in shops. 65% of the students say they will spend under 100 yuan. 25% will spend 100 yuan. 10% say they will spend over 100 yuan.

- () 1. The questions on the website are about the students' shopping plans.
- () 2. 75% of the students need to buy bread, juice and chicken.
- () 3. Not many students will buy hamburgers for the picnic.
- () 4. 35% of the students say that they would like to buy food and fruit on line.
- () 5. 65% say they will spend over 100 yuan.

十四、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成题目。(10分)

Lily 想交朋友,她在交友网站上发布了交友启事,收到了两位朋友的留言。

I'm Lily. I'm quiet. I like music and art. I don't like English. My favourite food is potatoes. They're fresh. I often read books on Saturdays. I want a new friend. Do you want to be my friend?



My name is Bill. I'm helpful. My favourite food is fish. I'm very strong. My favourite day is Sunday. I often play computer games on Sundays. I want to be your friend.

My name is David. I'm hard-working. I'm thin. My favourite food is vegetables. Friday is my favourite day. I often read books in the library on that day. Let's be friends.
任务一:请根据短文内容完成他们的信息卡。(3分)

Name: Bill
Feature(特征): _____ and strong
Favourite food: _____
Favourite day: _____

Name: David
Feature: _____ and _____
Favourite food: _____
Favourite day: Friday

任务二:选择正确的答案,将其序号填在相应的横线上。(2分)

1. Bill is _____. David is _____.



A.



B.

2. _____ 更适合做 Lily 的朋友。

A. Bill

B. David

任务三:请仿照上面的短文,在交友网站上发布你的交友启事。(5分)

学校

班级

考号

姓名

期中检测卷

建议时间:40分钟 满分:100分

Listening Part (40分)



听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的内容,将其序号填入题前括号里。(5分)

- 密
- ()1. A. fresh B. fish C. fruit
- ()2. A. sometimes B. salad C. strict
- ()3. A. favourite food B. on Fridays
C. funny teacher
- ()4. A. I often wash my clothes on the weekend.
B. I often do homework in the afternoon.
C. I often watch TV after dinner.
- ()5. A. I like salad very much.
B. I love ice cream.
C. I'd like a sandwich.
- 封

二、听录音,选择正确的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。(5分)

- ()1. A. B. C.
- ()2. A. B. C.
- ()3. A. B. C.
- ()4. A. B. C.
- ()5. A. B. C.
- 线

三、听录音,判断下列句子或对话与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。(10分)

- ()1. My new maths teacher is old.
- ()2. M: Is she quiet? W: Yes, she is.
- ()3. We have English on Tuesdays.
- ()4. I watch TV on Saturdays.
- ()5. I have noodles and tomatoes on Mondays.

四、听录音,选择正确的答复,将其序号填入题前括号里。(10分)

- ()1. A. He's tall and funny.
B. He's tall and thin.
C. She's tall and pretty.
- ()2. A. Yes, he is.
B. No, she isn't.
C. No, it isn't.
- ()3. A. A sandwich, please.
B. Some milk, please.
C. Some water, please.
- ()4. A. I read books and play games.
B. I have PE and science.
C. We have green beans and cake.
- ()5. A. I'd like some potatoes and sandwiches.
B. I like oranges and grapes.
C. I have rice and fish today.

五、听短文,完成 Tom 在学校的午餐菜单。(10分)

Days	Food
Mon.	beef 1. _____
Tues.	2. _____ fish
Wed.	carrots 3. _____
Thur.	4. _____ bread
Fri.	green beans 5. _____

Writing Part (60分)

六、判断下列每组单词画线部分的发音是否相同,相同的在括号里打“√”,不相同的打“×”。(5分)

- ()1. baby windy happy
- ()2. sleep feed see
- ()3. window cow tomorrow
- ()4. sweater weather teacher
- ()5. family party pretty

七、看图,选择与图片内容相符的单词或短语。(5分)

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
A. strict	A. Saturday	A. read books	A. helpful	A. sweet
B. old	B. Thursday	B. wash clothes	B. polite	B. hot
C. kind	C. Sunday	C. draw pictures	C. clever	C. healthy

1. () 2. () 3. () 4. () 5. ()

八、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。(5分)

- ()1. David and Amy _____ two reading classes on Fridays.
A. has B. have C. had
- ()2. These are my new _____.
A. teachers B. teacher C. Teachers
- ()3. What's _____ like?
A. your B. her C. she
- ()4. I like vegetables _____ not carrots.
A. but B. or C. and
- ()5. I have a robot. _____ name is Robin.
A. He B. Him C. His

九、看图,选择正确的单词或短语完成句子,将其序号填入题前括号里。(5分)

() 1. Look! The boy is _____.

- A. old
- B. shy
- C. friendly



() 2. You should _____ every day.

- A. speak Chinese
- B. speak English
- C. play sports



() 3. I'm from Hunan. I like this food.

It's _____.

- A. sweet
- B. hot
- C. favourite



() 4. I'd like a _____.

- A. sandwich
- B. hamburger
- C. salad



() 5. Mr Jones is _____.

- A. helpful
- B. polite
- C. strict



十、选择合适的词完成句子。(5分)

clever shy hard-working strict thirsty

1. He does homework and reads books every evening at home. He is _____.
2. The cat can dance and draw pictures. It is _____.
3. Her face usually becomes red when she speaks in class. She is _____.
4. I'd like some tea because I'm _____.
5. My parents are very _____ with me. I have to do a lot of homework and go to different classes on the weekend.

十一、从方框中选择合适的句子补全下面的对话,将其序号填在横线上。(10分)

Tom: 1. _____

Mike: Good morning.

Tom: What do you often do on Saturdays and Sundays?

Mike: 2. _____

Tom: 3. _____

Mike: Carrots. 4. _____

Tom: 5. _____

Mike: You're welcome.

- A. Because they are fresh and healthy.
- B. Thank you for answering my questions(回答我的问题), Mike.
- C. I often draw pictures and play ping-pong.
- D. What's your favourite food?
- E. Good morning, Mike.

十二、请根据图片提示完成下面的信。(10分)

Dear Peter,

I'm Chen Jie. I study in Willow Primary School. My

favourite day is 1.  . In the morning, I

often 2.  and 3. _____

 . I have 4.  and apple

juice for lunch. In the afternoon, I have a 5. _____

 class.

Yours,
Chen Jie

十三、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成题目。(10分)

This is Willow Primary School in the UK. John is a student of the school. He's eleven. He's very helpful. He's funny, too. His favourite class is maths. Miss Smith is John's maths teacher. She's young and kind. Mr Brown is his science teacher. John likes him best.

Today is Tuesday. It's time for lunch. There are green beans, beef and sandwiches on the menu. There is juice and apples, too. John likes fish best. On Thursdays, there is fish and hamburgers. So what's John's favourite day?

任务一:阅读短文,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。(4分)

() 1. What's John like?

- A. He's a student.
- B. He likes beef.
- C. He's helpful and funny.

() 2. Are there sandwiches and potatoes for lunch on Tuesdays?

- A. Yes, there are.
- B. No, there aren't.
- C. We don't know.

任务二:根据短文内容,完成 John 的个人信息卡。(6分)

Name: _____ Age: _____
 Favourite class: _____
 Favourite teacher: _____
 Favourite food: _____
 Favourite day: _____

十四、假设你是李明,请根据下列信息介绍一下你的情况。(5分)

Name	Age	School	Character(个性)
Li Ming	11	Dongfang Primary School	friendly and helpful
Favourite food	Favourite class	Weekend activities(活动)	
beef	music	swimming, reading books	



学校

班级

考号

姓名



Unit 4 达标卷



建议时间:40分钟 满分:100分

Listening Part (40分)



听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的内容,将其序号填入题前括号里。(5分)

- () 1. A. email B. eat C. sing
- () 2. A. birthday B. Saturday C. together
- () 3. A. play ping-pong B. speak English C. make a robot
- () 4. A. What can you do for the party?
B. What can you do?
C. What can you do for your mother?
- () 5. A. They can't do any kung fu.
B. They can't play the erhu.
C. They can't sing or dance.

二、听录音,判断下列图片与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。(5分)

1. ()

2. ()

3. ()

4. ()

5. ()

三、听短文,在相应的栏中打“√”。(5分)

	dance	draw pictures	sing songs	play the piano	play the erhu
Zhang Peng					
Amy					
Sarah					
John					
Chen Jie					

四、听录音,选择正确的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。(10分)

- () 1. A. Yes, we will. B. Yes, they will.
C. Yes, we can.
- () 2. A. I can sing. B. I like ping-pong.
C. I often watch TV.
- () 3. A. Thank you. B. That's all right.
C. It's OK.
- () 4. A. No, she can't. B. Yes, I can.
C. No, he can't.
- () 5. A. I will do homework. B. Great!
C. I will play basketball.

五、听短文,选择正确的信息,将其序号填在括号里。(5分)

Name()	① Sarah ② Chen Jie ③ John ④ Amy ⑤ Mike
Place()	A. Xinjiang B. Hangzhou C. Beijing D. Hainan E. Shanghai
Activities()	a. To see animals. b. To swim in the sea. c. To go boating on the lake. d. To play the pipa. e. To take pictures.

六、听短文,写出所缺的单词,补全短文。(10分)

We have a Chinese party today. Mr Yu is our Chinese teacher. He is 1. _____ and funny. He can 2. _____. He makes some delicious 3. _____ for us. It's very healthy, too. Chen Jie is my Chinese friend. She is kind and polite. She gives me a 4. _____ about China at the party. She can 5. _____ cartoons and sing. We sing some Chinese songs together.

Writing Part (60分)

七、判断下列每组单词画线部分的发音是否相同,相同的在括号里打“√”,不相同的打“×”。(4分)

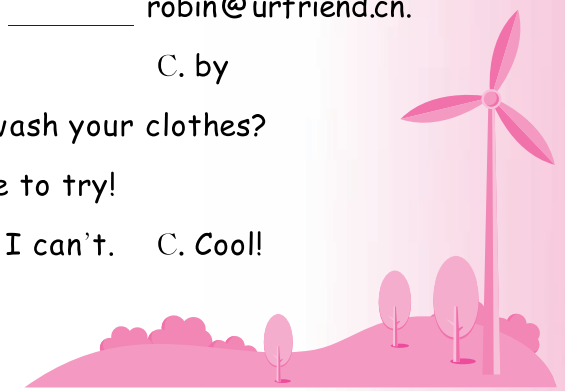
- () 1. foot zoo () 2. cool school
- () 3. good look () 4. cartoon too

八、写出与所给单词同类的单词。(5分)

1. play sing read _____
2. Friday Monday Thursday _____
3. noodles hamburger chicken _____
4. funny polite strict _____
5. hot healthy sweet _____

九、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。(9分)

- () 1. — _____ you make a kite?
— Yes, I can. I can make a robot, too.
A. Do B. Can C. Are
- () 2. We'll have _____ art class next Wednesday, Oliver.
A. a B. an C. the
- () 3. — What can you do, Mike?
— _____ can cook.
A. I B. He C. She
- () 4. Chen Jie likes pictures. She can _____ very well.
A. sing B. draw C. speak
- () 5. My grandpa and I _____ do _____ kung fu.
A. can't; any B. can't; some C. can; any
- () 6. I can sing Chinese songs _____ the party.
A. on B. about C. for
- () 7. — I can't play football. Can you help me?
— _____ I'll help you.
A. Great! B. Wonderful!
C. No problem.
- () 8. Please send me an email _____ robin@urfriend.cn.
A. at B. to C. by
- () 9. — Hi, Sarah! Can you wash your clothes?
— _____ But I'd like to try!
A. Yes, I can. B. No, I can't. C. Cool!

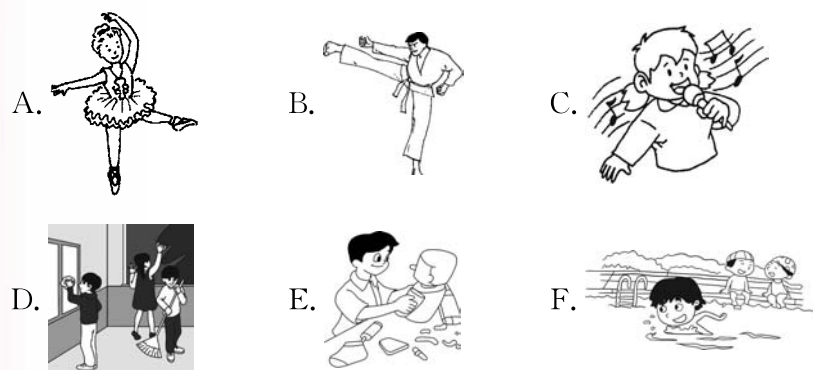


十、用 **the** 或 **/** 填空。(5分)

- I like playing _____ piano.
- We often play _____ football on Sundays.
- I can play _____ baseball.
- They can play _____ violin(小提琴).
- She plays _____ badminton(羽毛球) every day.

十一、读句子,选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

(6分)



- I can sing the birthday song.
- She can dance.
- We can clean the classroom.
- He can make a puppet.
- I can do some kung fu.
- He can swim in the swimming pool(游泳池).

十二、看图补全对话。(3分)

1. —Can you play basketball?



2. —What can Chen Jie do?



3. —Can you speak Chinese?



十三、按要求完成下列各题。(3分)

- I can play the erhu. (对画线部分提问)

- and, can, Amy, make, Sarah, kites (.) (连词成句)

- What can you do for your mother's birthday? (根据实际情况作答)

十四、从方框中选择正确的句子补全下面的对话,将其序号填在横线上。(有一项多余)(10分)

- A: Welcome to my home.
B: 1. _____ Wow! You have a robot in your home.
A: Yes. 2. _____ It can speak Chinese and English.
B: What else can the robot do?
A: 3. _____
B: Really? Can it do housework?
A: 4. _____ It can clean the room, wash clothes, make the bed, do the dishes and cook dinner.
B: 5. _____
A: Yes, it can. Now let it cook dumplings for us.
B: Great!

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| A. It's friendly and clever. | B. Thank you. |
| C. It's a talking robot. | D. Can it cook dumplings? |
| E. It can do many things. | F. Yes, it's helpful. |

十五、任务型阅读。阅读短文,按要求完成题目。(10分)

Do you want a new friend? Try me! I'm Ben. I'm from the UK. I'm twelve. I'm a polite and helpful boy. I'm in China now. I'm a student in Shanghai No. 5 Middle School. My father is an English teacher in the school. He is hard-working and kind. I have a sister. She is ten years old. She is shy and quiet. But she is very clever. I like PE, science and music very much. My sister likes art and Chinese. I can play football. I can play the pipa. I can sing many English songs. I can draw cartoons. But I can't sing Chinese songs. I can't do Chinese kung fu. What can you do? I want to

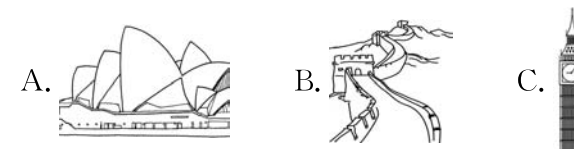
learn Chinese kung fu and Chinese songs. Can you help me? Please send me an email at benuk@urfriend.cn.

任务一:阅读短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。(6分)

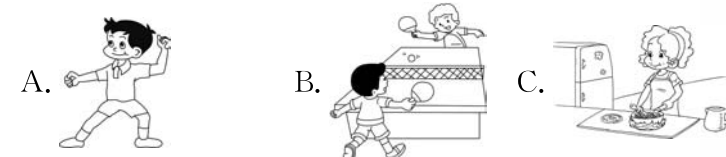
- Ben is eleven years old.
- Ben's father is hard-working and polite.
- Ben's sister doesn't like art.
- Ben's sister is shy and strict.
- Ben can sing Chinese songs.
- Ben wants to learn Chinese kung fu.

任务二:阅读短文,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。(4分)

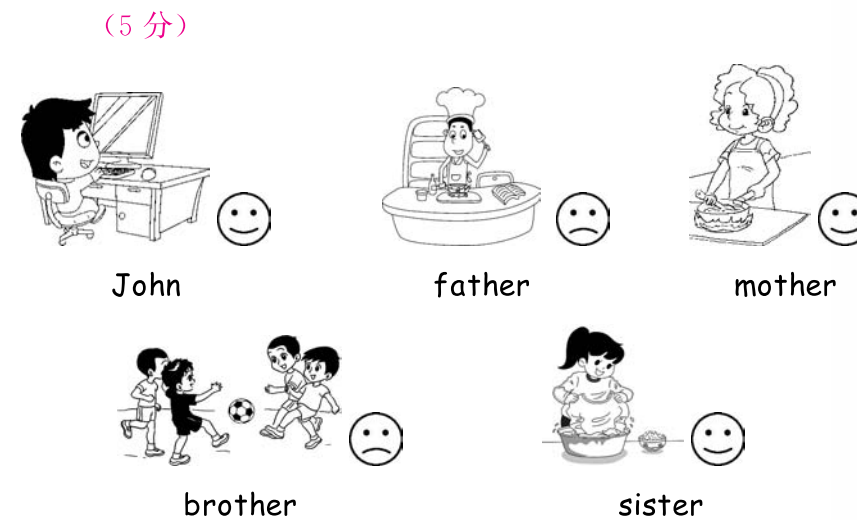
() 1. Ben is from _____.



() 2. Who can be Ben's new friend?



十六、看图,根据提示写一写 John 一家人会做和不会做的事。(5分)



This is John's family. _____

听力材料及参考答案

Unit 1 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. My friend is helpful.
2. She is hard-working.
3. Mr Jones is a polite teacher.
4. My maths teacher is very young.
5. My Chinese teacher is thin and tall.
- 二、1. M: Who's Mr Wang? W: He's our maths teacher.
2. Is she young or old?
3. This is my friend Chen Jie. She is polite.
4. M: Is your art teacher helpful? W: No, he isn't.
5. Robin can speak Chinese and English.
- 三、1. Who's your computer teacher? 2. Is she polite?
3. Do you know Mr Young?
4. What's he like?
5. Who is Robin?

四、 Hello, I'm Nancy. I'm a hard-working girl. I have four teachers. My Chinese teacher is Miss Li. She is young and strict, but she likes us very much. My maths teacher is Mr Tang. He's tall and thin. Mr White is my English teacher. He is from Singapore. He speaks English very well. He can also speak a little Chinese. He's young and funny. Who's my art teacher? Miss Liu. She's very kind. I like my teachers very much.

五、 I have three friends. Peter is hard-working. He is good at Chinese, maths, science and English. He is really clever. Tim often says "Good morning." to the teachers. He opens the door for them. He is very polite. Lily sees her new teacher. Her face turns red. She is shy. I like playing with my friends very much.

六、 Oliver: Hello, Sarah!
Sarah: Hi, Oliver!
Oliver: I have a new maths teacher and a new art teacher.
Sarah: Really? What's your maths teacher like?
Oliver: He's very funny.
Sarah: Is he strict?
Oliver: Yes, he is.
Sarah: What's your art teacher like?
Oliver: She's very kind and hard-working.
Sarah: Is your PE teacher kind, too?
Oliver: Yes, she is. And she is very polite.

参考答案

- 一、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T
二、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. C
三、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. A
四、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. T
五、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. C
六、1. like 2. funny 3. strict 4. kind 5. polite
七、圈出: cloudy baby candy happy
八、1. helpful 2. player 3. PE 4. tall 5. finish
6. she(答案不唯一)
九、1. C 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. A 6. B
十、1. clever 2. polite 3. helpful 4. shy
十一、1. B 2. D 3. C 4. E 5. A
十二、1. Miss White. 2. No, he isn't. 3. Yes, he is. 4. No, she isn't.
十三、1. Who's your music teacher?
2. He is short but strong.
3. He's hard-working.

4. Is Nancy quiet?
5. She's tall and thin. She's old.(答案不唯一)
- 十四、1. F 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. E
- 十五、1. His 2. thin 3. friendly/funny 4. clever 5. likes 6. plays
7. helpful
- 十六、任务一: 1. old; young 2. kind; strict
任务二: 1. B 2. C
任务三: 他四十岁了,但是看起来很年轻。
- 十七、 Miss Tang
Miss Tang is our English teacher. She's very young and pretty. She is tall and thin. She has two small eyes and a small mouth. Her hair is long. Her English is very good. We often play games in her class. She is kind to us. We all like her.

Unit 2 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. Sometimes I play basketball on Saturdays.
2. I watch TV at home.
3. Today is Friday. I have music and science.
4. Your father is a great football player.
5. I often listen to music on the weekend.
- 二、1. I have a science class on Tuesdays.
2. I often play football on Saturdays.
3. We have a computer class on Thursdays.
4. She has a maths class on Wednesdays.
5. We draw pictures on the weekend.
- 三、1. On Thursdays, we have science.
2. You should play sports every day.
3. I have a cooking class with your grandma!
4. Is it Sunday?
5. Do you often read books?

- 四、1. We have English on Mondays and Thursdays.
2. We have maths on Tuesdays and Fridays.
3. We have art on Thursdays and Fridays.
4. We have music on Tuesdays and Wednesdays.
5. We have PE on Mondays and Wednesdays.

五、Mike: Lily, what do you have on Fridays?
Lily: I have Chinese, art and PE.
Mike: What do you often do on the weekend?
Lily: I often clean my room.
Mike: Do you often play basketball?
Lily: Yes, I do. What about you, Ben?
Ben: I often watch TV.
Lily: Sometimes I watch TV, too.

六、 Yu Qiang is my friend. He is tall and strong. He likes PE. He has it on Tuesdays. He often does sports on the weekend with his friends. He likes playing football, but he can't play basketball.

参考答案

- 一、1. A 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. C
二、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T
三、1. × 2. × 3. √ 4. √ 5. ×

Weekdays	Mon.	Tues.	Wed.	Thur.	Fri.
Activities	AE	BD	DE	AC	BC

- 五、1. C 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. A
六、1. PE 2. Tuesdays 3. on; weekend 4. football
七、meet: read tree eat tea
八、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B
九、1. Monday 2. Wednesday 3. Tuesday 4. Saturday 5. Thursday
十、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. C

- 十一、1. sleep 2. storybook 3. tired 4. every 5. should
十二、1. wash clothes
2. do homework on the weekend
3. I often play football on the weekend
4. My name is Amy. I often read books on the weekend
- 十三、1. E 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. D
- 十四、1. What do you have on Fridays?
2. I often play ping-pong.
- 十五、1. A 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. F
- 十六、任务一: 1. maths 2. English 3. computer class
4. art 5. Chinese
任务二: 1. Chinese 2. five 3. three
- 十七、 My Weekend
I am busy on the weekend. I often play the pipa, draw pictures and take a dancing class.

Unit 3 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. fresh 2. delicious 3. thirsty
4. I like vegetables but not carrots.
5. We have hamburgers for dinner today.
- 二、1. Here's some fresh juice.
2. My favourite food is ice cream.
3. I like salad very much.
4. I don't like beef but chicken is OK.
5. Onions are my favourite vegetable.
- 三、1. Chen Jie likes sandwiches and bananas.
2. Mike likes salad and ice cream.
3. Wu Yifan likes ice cream and carrots.
4. John likes sandwiches and salad.
5. Sarah likes bananas and carrots.

- 四、1. What would you like to eat?
2. What's your favourite fruit?
3. What would Amy like?
4. I'd like some Coke.
5. I like apples very much.

五、Jack: What's your favourite food, Sue?
Sue: I like beef best. But I'm heavy now. I have to eat vegetables. What about you, Jack?
Jack: I like chicken best. It's tasty. Do you like fruit, Sue?
Sue: Yes, and bananas are my favourite. They're delicious and fresh.
Jack: I like bananas, too. But I don't like oranges. They're sour.

六、Miss White: What's your favourite food, Sam?
Sam: My favourite food is ice cream. It's sweet. What about you, Amy?
Amy: My favourite food is chicken soup. It's delicious. What about you, Jack?
Jack: My favourite food is salad. It's healthy. And you, Lily?
Lily: My favourite food is vegetables. They are fresh.

参考答案

- 一、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. B
二、3 5 1 2 4
三、

	✓			✓	

续表

		✓	✓		
			✓		✓
	✓	✓			
				✓	✓

- 四、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. C
五、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. T
六、1. sweet 2. delicious 3. salad 4. healthy 5. fresh
七、1. slow: follow show know tomorrow
2. wow: now brown flower how
八、1. E 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. A
九、1. three pears 2. two tomatoes
3. three sandwiches 4. three carrots
5. two boxes 6. two apples
十、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. C
十一、1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A
十二、1. × 2. × 3. √ 4. √ 5. ×
十三、1. What would you like?
2. What is your favourite food?
3. I'd like to drink some apple juice.
4. I like chicken noodles.
5. I/We have fish and tomato soup.(答案不唯一)
十四、1. E 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. F
十五、任务一: 1. sweet 2. meat 3. vegetables 4. fruits
任务二: 1. We can get vitamins from fruits.
2. Yes, they are.
3. We should eat less sweet food and meat.
十六、 My favourite food is salad. It's healthy. I like ice cream. It's sweet. I like hamburgers very much. They are delicious. I don't like beef but chicken is OK.

Recycle 1 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. My new teacher is Miss Green. She's kind but sometimes strict.
2. Today is Tuesday.
3. We have English and science on Thursdays.
4. I read books on Sundays.
5. We have sandwiches today.
- 二、1. He can speak Chinese and English.
2. You're very tall and strong.
3. Students have Chinese and reading classes on Wednesdays.
4. We often eat lunch at school.
5. There are many blue flowers.
- 三、1. M: What's your friend like?
W: My friend is hard-working.
2. M: Do you often play ping-pong on the weekend?
W: Yes, I do.
3. M: Do you like hot food?
W: No, I don't.

4. M: It's Thursday. We have PE, music, science and English.
W: Hooray!
5. M: What's your science teacher like?
W: He's very funny.

四、 Hello, I'm Stella. S-T-E-L-L-A, Stella. I'm thirteen. I'm from Sydney in Australia. I'm tall and thin. I'm an active girl. I'm helpful at home. I can do housework at home. My mum is a doctor. She is hard-working. My dad is a football player. He's funny. He goes to work by car. I love my family.

参考答案

- 一、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. C
二、1. √ 2. × 3. × 4. √ 5. √
三、1. hard-working 2. weekend 3. hot 4. Thursday 5. funny
四、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. C 8. A 9. B 10. C
五、1. very pretty 2. beef cream teacher sweet
3. window yellow 4. How Brown
六、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. B
七、3474=fish 72523=salad 6663537=noodles
Mike would like some fish, salad and noodles.
八、1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. C
九、1. × 2. √ 3. × 4. × 5. √
十、1. I have Chinese and English.
2. play football 3. hot
4. No, I don't.
5. I'd like some milk.
十一、1. D 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. E
十二、1. clever 2. maths 3. PE 4. hamburgers 5. art
十三、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. F
十四、任务一:

Name: Bill
Feature: helpful and strong
Favourite food: fish
Favourite day: Sunday

Name: David
Feature: hard-working and thin
Favourite food: vegetables
Favourite day: Friday

任务二: 1. B; A 2. B

任务三: I'm Mike. I'm friendly. I'm tall. I like sports. My favourite food is tomatoes. Tuesday is my favourite day. I often do my homework and wash my clothes on the weekend. I want a new friend. Do you want to be my friend?

期中检测卷

听力材料

- 一、1. fresh 2. strict 3. on Fridays
4. I often watch TV after dinner.
5. I like salad very much.
- 二、1. She's young and pretty.
2. It's Wednesday.
3. I play football on Sundays.
4. I like potatoes. They are healthy.
5. My favourite food is beef.
- 三、1. My new maths teacher is friendly.
2. M: Is she quiet? W: No, she isn't.
3. We have English on Tuesdays.
4. I watch TV on Saturdays.
5. I have rice and tomatoes on Mondays.
- 四、1. What's she like?
2. Is she shy?
3. What would you like to eat?
4. What do you do on the weekend?

5. What do you have for lunch at school today?
五、 I'm Tom. This is the menu for my lunch at school. On Mondays, I have beef and pears. On Tuesdays, I have salad and fish. On Wednesdays, I have carrots and oranges. On Thursdays, I have eggs and bread. On Fridays, I have green beans and rice.

参考答案

- 一、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A
二、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. A
三、1. × 2. × 3. √ 4. √ 5. ×
四、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. C
五、1. pears 2. salad 3. oranges 4. eggs 5. rice
六、1. √ 2. √ 3. × 4. × 5. √
七、1. C 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. C
八、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. C
九、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. B
十、1. hard-working 2. clever 3. shy 4. thirsty 5. strict
十一、1. E 2. C 3. D 4. A 5. B
十二、1. Sunday 2. wash my clothes
3. do my homework 4. chicken 5. music
十三、任务一: 1. C 2. B

任务二:

Name: John Age: eleven
Favourite class: maths
Favourite teacher: Mr Brown
Favourite food: fish
Favourite day: Thursday

十四、 Hello, I'm Li Ming. I'm eleven. I study in Dongfang Primary School. I'm friendly and helpful. My favourite food is beef. My favourite class is music. I often swim and read books on the weekend.

Unit 4 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. sing 2. Saturday 3. make a robot
4. What can you do for the party?
5. They can't do any kung fu.
- 二、1. He can do some kung fu.
2. We can sing English songs.
3. My friend can dance.
4. They can cook food.
5. We can play basketball.
- 三、 There will be an English party next Friday evening. Zhang Peng can play the piano and sing songs. Amy can dance and sing. Sarah can play the erhu and draw pictures. John can dance and play the erhu. Chen Jie can draw pictures and play the piano. We'll have a good time.
- 四、1. Can you dance?
2. What can you do for the party?
3. I can help you.
4. Can Amy speak Chinese?
5. We'll learn some kung fu.
- 五、 Hello, I'm Amy. I'm twelve years old. I'll go to Hainan this summer. I'll swim in the sea. I'll play the pipa. I'll take some pictures. I'll have a good time.
- 六、 We have a Chinese party today. Mr Yu is our Chinese teacher. He is cool and funny. He can cook. He makes some delicious food for us. It's very healthy, too. Chen Jie is my Chinese friend. She is kind and polite. She gives me a book about China at the party. She can draw cartoons and sing. We sing some Chinese songs together.

参考答案

- 一、1. C 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. A
二、1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. F
三、

	dance	draw pictures	sing songs	play the piano	play the erhu
Zhang Peng			√	√	
Amy	√		√		
Sarah		√			√
John	√				√
Chen Jie		√		√	

- 四、1. C 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. B
五、Name(④) Place(D) Activities(b d e)
六、1. cool 2. cook 3. food 4. book 5. draw
七、1. × 2. √ 3. √ 4. √
八、1. draw 2. Saturday 3. beef 4. clever
5. delicious(答案不唯一)
九、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A 6. C 7. C 8. A 9. B
十、1. the 2. / 3. / 4. the 5. /
十一、1. C 2. A 3. D 4. E 5. B 6. F
十二、1. No, I can't. 2. She can play the pipa.
3. Yes, I can.
十三、1. What can you do?
2. Amy and Sarah can make kites.
或: Sarah and Amy can make kites.
3. I can cook dinner for her. (答案不唯一)
十四、1. B 2. C 3. E 4. F 5. D
十五、任务一: 1. F 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. F 6. T
任务二: 1. C 2. A

十六、 This is John's family. John can play computer games. His father can't cook but his mother can. His brother can't play football. His sister can wash her clothes.

Unit 5 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. front 2. mouse 3. There are so many plants.
4. The rooms are dirty.
5. What's in the bedroom?
- 二、1. This is a nice photo.
2. I have a new clock.
3. Pass me the water bottle.
4. I see a plant.
5. My brother has a bike.
- 三、1. It's in front of the box.
2. It's above the box.
3. It's behind the box.
4. It's between the two boxes.
5. It's beside the box.
- 四、1. Sunday is a rainy day.
2. Let's paint a rainbow.
3. Today is Monday.
4. There is a plant near the window.
5. It's above the picture.
- 五、第一段: M: What day is it today?
W: Today is Sunday.

- M: Is it rainy now?
W: Yes. We can't play outside.
M: What can we do?
W: We can paint a rainbow at home.

第二段: M: Your room is really nice!

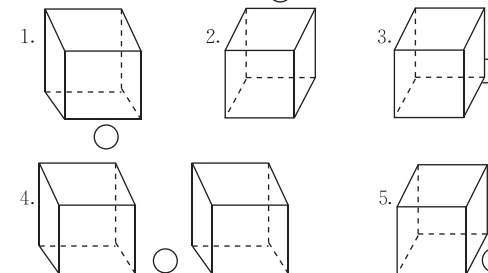
- W: Thanks.
M: There is a plant near the window.
W: Yes. It makes the air fresh. I like it.
M: Wow! There are so many pictures on the wall.
W: Yes. My father can draw very well.

六、 Chen Fang is from Canada. She is a quiet girl. Her room is pink and small. She likes it very much. There is a desk, a chair and a bed in the room. And there is a toy train on the desk. Chen Fang often listens to music on her bed. Sometimes she reads books. There is also a photo near the bed. It's very beautiful.

参考答案

- 一、1. A 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. A
二、4 2 5 3 1(从左至右,从上至下)

三、



- 四、1. rainy 2. rainbow 3. Monday 4. plant 5. above
五、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. B
六、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. F
七、圈出: wait may email paint
八、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. C
九、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. B

- 十、1. There is 2. There are 3. There is
4. There is 5. There are
十一、1. √ 2. × 3. × 4. √ 5. √ 6. ×
十二、1. of 2. in 3. between 4. on 5. behind
十三、1. photo 2. over/above 3. read 4. bike 5. table 6. do
7. water bottle 8. plants near/beside
十四、任务一: 1. C 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. E
任务二: 1. C 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. C

十五、 There is an apple and a banana on the plate. There is a computer behind the plate. There are some books in the bag. There is a cap on the bag. There is a dog under the desk. There is a football under the desk, too.

Unit 6 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. village 2. nature park 3. go boating
4. There is a river and a forest.
5. There is a dog beside the lake.
- 二、1. There are two rivers.
2. I see a bridge over the river.
3. This is my new house.
4. I see many mountains.
5. There is a lake in the village.
- 三、1. In the park there is a high mountain.
2. Let's go to the forest.



同步作业类

冲刺名校必备

黄冈小状元



练重点

拓展·培优



主 编 万志勇

五年级英语上 RP



龍門書局

龙门品牌·学子至爱
www.longmenshuj.com

目 录

Unit 1 What's he like?..... 1

Part A Let's try Let's talk.....	1
Part A Let's learn Ask and answer.....	2
Part A Let's spell	3
Part B Let's try Let's talk	4
Part B Let's learn Match and say	5
Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up.....	6
Unit 1 单元提升.....	7

Unit 2 My week10

Part A Let's try Let's talk.....	10
Part A Let's learn Let's play	11
Part A Let's spell	12
Part B Let's try Let's talk	13
Part B Let's learn Group work	14
Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up.....	15
Unit 2 单元提升.....	16

Unit 3 What would you like?19

Part A Let's try Let's talk.....	19
Part A Let's learn Role-play	20
Part A Let's spell	21
Part B Let's try Let's talk	22
Part B Let's learn Look, write and say.....	23
Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up.....	24
Unit 3 单元提升.....	25

拓展提升训练（一）.....28

Unit 4 What can you do?.....31

Part A Let's try Let's talk.....	31
Part A Let's learn Do a survey.....	32
Part A Let's spell	33
Part B Let's try Let's talk	34
Part B Let's learn Write and say.....	35
Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up.....	36
Unit 4 单元提升.....	37

Unit 5 There is a big bed 40

Part A Let's try Let's talk..... 40

Part A Let's learn Let's play 41

Part A Let's spell 42

Part B Let's try Let's talk 43

Part B Let's learn Find and say 44

Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up... 45

Unit 5 单元提升..... 46

Unit 6 In a nature park 49

Part A Let's try Let's talk..... 49

Part A Let's learn Draw and ask..... 50

Part A Let's spell 51

Part B Let's try Let's talk 52

Part B Let's learn Write and say..... 53

Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up... 54

Unit 6 单元提升..... 55

拓展提升训练 (二) 58

阅读素养训练 61

Topic 1 Personalities and abilities..... 61

Topic 2 Good lifestyle 64

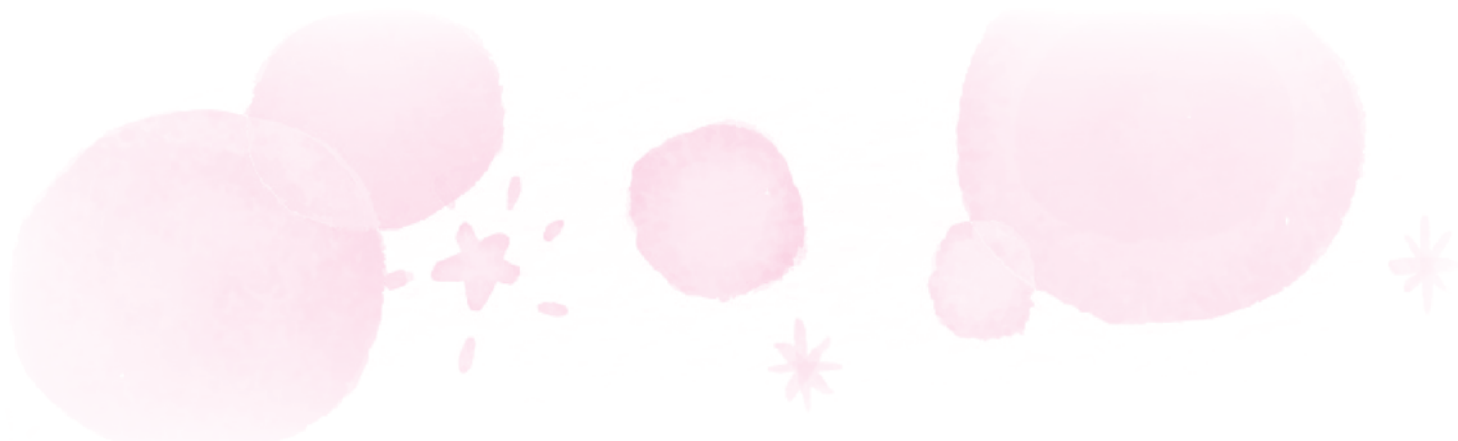
Topic 3 Now care about your health! ... 67

Topic 4 The natural world 70

Topic 5 Stories..... 74

参考答案及听力材料..... 77

附：素养抽测卷 (共6套)





Unit 3 What would you like?

Part A Let's try Let's talk



基础重点练

一、读一读，猜一猜，选一选。

A. noodles B. vegetables C. pork
D. juice E. apple

- () 1. It's a kind of drink. It is made of fruit.
() 2. They are good for us. There are many kinds of them, such as tomatoes and potatoes.
() 3. It's a kind of fruit. It's red and sweet.
() 4. They are made of flour(面粉). They are long and white.
() 5. It's meat. It comes from pigs.

二、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. (多选题) I'm hungry. I'd like some _____.
A. hot dogs B. water C. bread
- () 2. —What would you like _____?
—Some noodles, please.
A. eat B. to drink C. to eat
- () 3. (多选题) —Here you are.
— _____.
A. Thanks
B. Yes, please
C. Thank you
- () 4. —Would you like _____ beef?
—Yes, please.
A. many B. some C. a

- () 5. (多选题) —What would you like to drink?
— _____.
A. I'd like some orange juice
B. I'd like some tea
C. I'd like some water



能力重点练

三、将下列句子排成一段完整的对话。

- () Would you like some soup, too?
() What would you like to eat?
() No, thanks.
() You're welcome.
() Here you are.
() I'm hungry.
() Thank you.
() I'd like some beef noodles.

四、按要求完成下列各题。

1. I'd like to eat a sandwich. (对画线部分提问)
_____ like to eat?
2. I'd like to drink some orange juice. (改为一般疑问句)

3. Would you like a cup of tea? (作否定回答)

4. I'd like to drink something. (改为同义句)



你直棒



有进步



加油哟

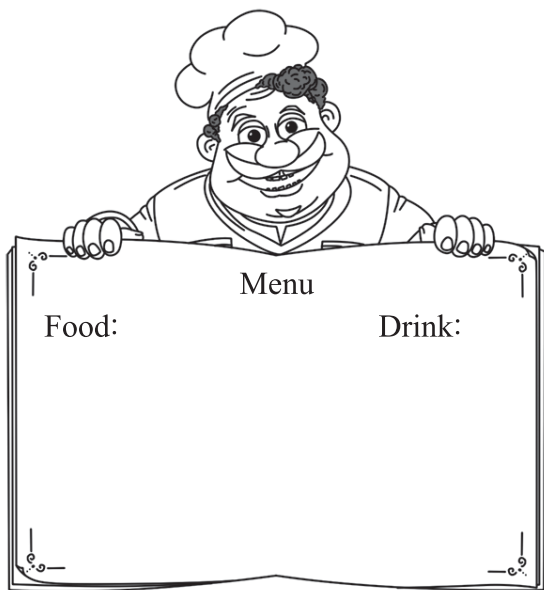
Part A Let's learn Role-play



基础重点练

一、根据菜单要求，将下列单词分类填写。

sandwich tea rice salad
water noodles beef juice
hamburger milk chicken cola



二、读句子，选图片，补全单词。



A. B. C. D. E.

- () 1. It's hot. I'd like i_____ cream.
- () 2. I'm hungry. I want to eat a h_____.
- () 3. I'd like a s_____. I like vegetables.
- () 4. I'm thirsty. I would like some t_____.
- () 5. It's the Mid-Autumn Festival. I'd like a
m_____.



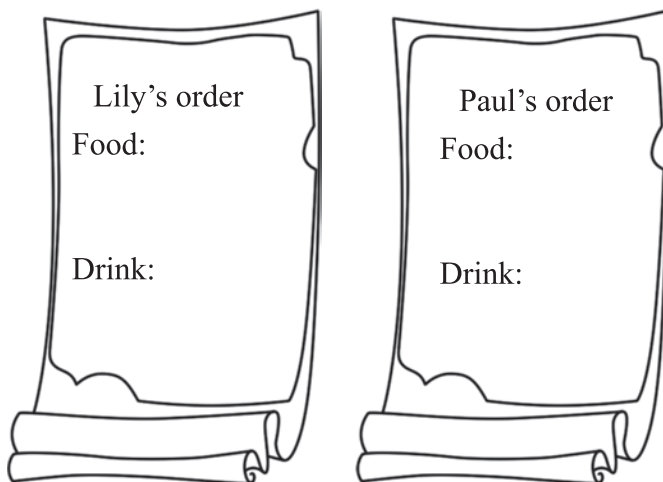
能力重点练

三、情景选择。

- () 1. 当你问别人想吃什么时，你应该说：
 - A. What would you like to eat?
 - B. What do you like to buy?
 - C. What would you like to say?
- () 2. (多选题) 当你想吃冰激凌时，你应该说：
 - A. Have some ice cream.
 - B. Can I have some ice cream?
 - C. I'd like some ice cream.

四、阅读对话，补全菜单。

Lily: I'm hungry.
Paul: What would you like to eat?
Lily: I'd like some rice and chicken. What about you?
Paul: I don't like chicken. I'd like some beef, salad and a sandwich. Would you like some drinks?
Lily: Yes, lemon juice, please.
Paul: Oh, it's too sour. I'd like some tea.





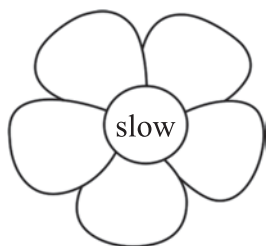
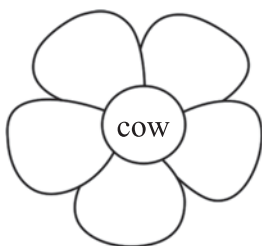
Part A Let's spell




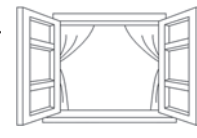

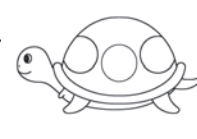




基础重点练

一、按照字母组合 **ow** 的发音给下列单词分类，将其序号填在花瓣中。

- | | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| A. snow | B. wow | C. down |
| D. window | E. flower | F. yellow |
| G. know | H. how | I. now |
| J. tomorrow | | |



二、将下列单词与对应的图片连线。

- | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.  | A. snow | 5.  |
| 2.  | B. flower | 6.  |
| 3.  | C. window | 7.  |
| 4.  | D. down | 8.  |
| | E. yellow | |
| | F. cow | |
| | G. slow | |
| | H. row | |



能力重点练

三、判断下列每个句子中单词画线部分的发音是否相同，相同的写“Y”，不相同的写“N”。

- () 1. How about playing the guitar?
- () 2. Snow is falling now.
- () 3. Wow, look at the big cow.
- () 4. Slow down, please.
- () 5. There is a yellow flower.

四、从方框中选择单词，并用其正确形式补全对话。(每空一词)

yellow	how	show	window
tomorrow	snowing	wow	slow

1. —Is it Tuesday today?
—Yes, it is. _____ is Wednesday.
2. —I like this TV _____.
—Me too. It's funny.
3. —_____ do you go to school?
—I walk to school.
4. —Look, the rabbit is fast.
—But the turtle is _____.
5. —What colour is your new schoolbag?
—It's _____.
6. —_____! It's white outside.
—Yes. It's _____.
7. —I can help you, Mum.
—Good! Please clean the _____.



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

Part B Let's try Let's talk



基础重点练

一、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. I like vegetables _____ not carrots.
A. but B. and C. then
- () 2. (多选题) I'd like some _____.
A. tea B. teas C. coffee
- () 3. Vegetables are very _____ for us.
A. hot B. sweet C. healthy
- () 4. Beef noodles _____ delicious.
A. are B. is C. am
- () 5. I'm thirsty. I'd like some _____ to drink.
A. salad B. ice cream C. water

二、选择正确的答语。(有两项多余)

- () 1. What would you like to eat?
- () 2. What would Peter like?
- () 3. What's for lunch?
- () 4. Would you like some water?
- () 5. Here you are.

- A. I'd like some strawberry juice.
- B. We will have fish and vegetables for lunch.
- C. Thank you.
- D. He'd like some bread.
- E. Yes, please.
- F. I'd like some strawberries.
- G. No, I don't.



能力重点练

三、找出句子中的错误并改正。

- () 1. The sandwich are delicious. _____
A B C
- () 2. Not eat too much. _____
A B C
- () 3. What's would you like to eat? _____
A B C
- () 4. What's you favourite food? _____
A B C
- () 5. I'm thirty. I'd like some juice. _____
A B C

四、阅读短文,判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

My name is Jason. I study in Minzu School. There is a big canteen in our school. We have lunch there. Today is Thursday. It's my favourite day because it's Chinese Food Day. Look! Li Lei would like some dumplings. Lucy likes hot food, so she would like some chilli fish. Tyler would like some sweet dumplings. He likes sweet things. And I like zongzi. It is very yummy.

- () 1. Li Lei studies in Minzu School.
- () 2. Jason doesn't like Chinese food.
- () 3. Friday is Chinese Food Day in Minzu School.
- () 4. Lucy likes sweet food very much.
- () 5. Jason likes *jiaozi* because it is very yummy.



Part B Let's learn

Look, write and say



基础重点练

一、给下列食物选择对应的形容词。(不重复使用)

fresh hot sweet delicious healthy

1. It's _____.



2. It's _____.



3. They're _____.



4. It's _____.



5. They're _____.



二、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. It's 6:30 p.m. Let's have _____.
A. breakfast B. lunch C. dinner
- () 2. —What's your favourite fruit?
—Pears _____ my favourite fruit.
A. is B. am C. are
- () 3. —Don't eat too much _____.
—Why?
—Because it can _____ you fat.
A. fruit; makes
B. pork; make
C. beef; makes

() 4. —What would you like _____ lunch?
—I'd like some rice noodles.

A. at B. in C. for

() 5. (多选题) —What's your favourite drink?

— I like _____ best.

A. juice B. salad C. milk



能力重点练

三、按要求完成下列各题。

1. I like peaches and pears. (改为否定句)

2. What would you like? (回答问题)

_____ some beef, please.

3. I'd like to drink some orange juice. (改为一般疑问句)

4. Do you like yogurt? (作否定回答)

5. I'd like to eat some fish and chips. (对画线部分提问)

四、选择适当的单词补全短文。(有两个多余)

sweet healthy apple hot
fresh delicious beautiful

My name is Fangfang. I like vegetables, because they're very 1. _____. I like 2. _____ fruit, too. It is very 3. _____. I like 4. _____ food but not ice cream. I don't like 5. _____ food.



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

Part B Read and write-
Let's wrap it up



基础重点练

一、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. What's _____ (you) favourite drink?
2. _____ (Sam) favourite food is fish.
3. I'd like some _____ (sandwich).
4. Charlie will _____ (cook) today.
5. My parent _____ (have) chicken and carrots today.
6. _____ (onion) are my favourite vegetable.
7. What's _____ (she) favourite food?
8. The salad is _____ (health).

二、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. (多选题) —Do you like salad?
—_____.
A. Yes, I am
B. No, I don't
C. Yes. It's delicious
- () 2. I don't like this cake. It's too _____.
A. sweet
B. fresh
C. delicious
- () 3. Don't eat that plate of beef. _____.
A. It's too fresh
B. It's not fresh
C. It's healthy
- () 4. Eat more vegetables, please. _____.
A. They're hot
B. They're healthy
C. It's sweet
- () 5. Tomatoes are my favourite _____.
A. fruit
B. vegetables
C. drink



能力重点练

三、阅读对话,判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

Fanny: What do you like to have, Maya?

Maya: I like apples. They are really sweet. What about you, Teddy?

Teddy: I like vegetables. But I don't like onions. They are hot. How about you, Fanny?

Fanny: I like orange juice. It's fresh and healthy. What about you, Justin?

Justin: I like beef and pork. But I'm heavy now. I have to eat vegetables.

- () 1. Maya doesn't like apples because they are sweet.
- () 2. Teddy doesn't like onions because they are hot.
- () 3. Teddy likes vegetables but not onions.
- () 4. Fanny likes carrot juice. It's fresh and healthy.
- () 5. Justin is heavy now. He has to eat vegetables.

四、仿写句子。

例: My favourite food is chicken. It's yummy.

1. My favourite _____ is _____. It's _____.
2. _____
3. _____



Unit 3 单元提升



Listening



听力音频

一、听录音，选出与所听单词同类的一项。

- () 1. A. tea B. carrot C. salad
 () 2. A. sweet B. apple C. hot
 () 3. A. food B. eat C. fruit
 () 4. A. chicken B. juice C. water
 () 5. A. flower B. bread C. delicious
 () 6. A. teacher B. student C. milk
 () 7. A. sour B. apple C. lemon
 () 8. A. fresh B. fish C. fruit
 () 9. A. pear B. ear C. peach
 () 10. A. yellow B. run C. jump

二、听录音，选择正确的答语。

- () 1. A. I'd like fish and chips.
 B. I don't like hamburgers.
 C. I like eating.
- () 2. A. I'd like a sandwich.
 B. I like hot dogs.
 C. He likes salad.
- () 3. A. Strawberries.
 B. Noodles.
 C. Lemon juice.
- () 4. A. Yes, I like.
 B. No, I'm not.
 C. Yes, I do.

- () 5. A. I'd like oranges.
 B. I'd like a cup of tea.
 C. I'd like a pizza.

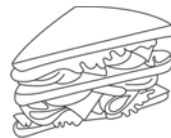
三、听对话，根据所听内容，选择人物喜欢的食物图片。(可重复选择)



A.



B.



C.



D.



E.



F.



G.



H.



I.

1. Frank: _____
 2. Oliver: _____
 3. Peter: _____
 4. Gary: _____
 5. Helen: _____
 6. Nancy: _____

四、听短文，根据所听内容补全短文。

Hello, everyone. I'm Nicky. Look, there is some food on the table. Look at the tomatoes. They're 1._____. The beef noodles are 2._____. The chicken is 3._____. What about the soup? It's very 4._____. And the ice cream is 5._____.



Reading and Writing

五、选出每组单词画线部分发音不同的一项。

- () 1. A. ice B. sandwich C. like
 () 2. A. tea B. healthy C. sweet
 () 3. A. dog B. hot C. onion
 () 4. A. snow B. yellow C. how
 () 5. A. foot B. noodles C. food

六、按要求填空。

1. I'd like (完全形式) _____
 2. too (同音词) _____
 3. have (第三人称单数形式) _____
 4. potato (复数形式) _____
 5. peach (复数形式) _____

七、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. I don't like onions but carrots _____ OK.
 A. / B. is C. are
 () 2. Dinner _____ the farm is great.
 A. of B. at C. with
 () 3. What would you like _____ drink?
 A. to B. for C. of
 () 4. (多选题) I like beef noodles. They're _____.
 A. tasty B. yummy C. delicious
 () 5. Ice cream _____ sweet.
 A. is B. are C. drink
 () 6. I don't like onions. They are too _____ for me.
 A. hot B. sweet C. healthy

- () 7. I like watermelon juice. _____ fresh and healthy.
 A. It's B. It has C. They're
 () 8. (多选题) —What would you like for dinner?
 —_____
 A. Can I have some noodles?
 B. I'd like some chicken.
 C. I have chicken.
 () 9. (多选题) —How many _____ do you have?
 —I have four.
 A. bread B. tomatoes C. apples
 () 10. —_____
 —Some soup, please.
 A. Would you like some water
 B. Can I have some soup
 C. What would you like

八、找出句子或对话中的错误并改正。

- () 1. The sandwiches is delicious. I like them.
 A B C _____
 () 2. What would you like eat? _____
 A B C
 () 3. I'm thirsty. I'd like a water to drink.
 A B C _____
 () 4. —What would you like?
 A
 —I like some noodles. _____
 B C
 () 5. She have tomatoes, carrots and onions.
 A B C _____



九、选择合适的句子补全对话。(有两项多余)

- A. It's fresh and healthy.
- B. What's your favourite food?
- C. What would you like to drink?
- D. What would you like to eat?
- E. Let's order a hamburger, a vegetable salad and a tomato soup.
- F. Let's order a hamburger, a vegetable salad and a cup of tea.
- G. Are hamburgers your favourite food?

Amy: Let's order some food, John.

John: OK. 1. _____

Amy: I'd like a hamburger and some soup.

John: 2. _____

Amy: Yes. They are delicious. 3. _____

John: Salad. I love vegetable salad. 4. _____

Amy: Well. 5. _____

John: OK!

十、阅读对话，根据对话内容填空。

Amy: Hi, Sarah. What do you have for lunch?

Sarah: Fish. It's delicious. What about you?

Amy: I have beef and vegetables. I like vegetables.

They're fresh and healthy.

Sarah: My favourite food is ice cream. But I can't

eat too much.

Amy: Why?

Sarah: Because I'm heavy now. I have to eat more

vegetables.

Amy: You're right. We need to have more vegetables and fruit.

Sarah: I know. What's your favourite fruit?

Amy: I like apples best. They're sweet.

Sarah: I like apples, too. But bananas are my favourite fruit.

1. Sarah has _____ for lunch.
2. Amy likes _____. They're _____ and healthy.
3. Sarah can't eat much _____. She needs to have more _____ and _____.
4. Sarah's favourite fruit is _____.
5. Amy's favourite fruit is _____.

十一、演讲与写作。

下表是你校今天中午的午餐菜谱。请根据菜谱写一篇作文，并说明菜谱中自己最喜欢的食物是什么及为什么喜欢。

要求：单词准确，句子通顺，条理清晰。

Menu	
Food	Drink
rice	orange juice
scrambled eggs with tomatoes	milk
chicken wings	

My Lunch



拓展提升训练 (一)

重点巩固

一、看图补全句子。

1. I don't like spicy food.

It's too _____.



2. They are my grandparents.

They are _____.



3. I like ice cream, cakes and sweets.

They are _____.



4. There are many _____.

They are healthy for us.



5. The boy on the left is _____.

The other one is _____.



二、选择合适的选项补全句子。(有两项多余)

- A. the B. some C. What D. and
E. What's F. any G. / H. but

- () 1. _____ Mr Chen like?
() 2. Can she play _____ pipa?
() 3. Are there _____ bridges over the river?
() 4. Would you like _____ noodles?
() 5. I like beef _____ I don't like beef noodles.
() 6. The bananas are sweet _____ fresh.

三、情景选择。(有的可多选)

- () 1. 当你想问别人是否认识李先生时, 你应该说:
A. Do you like Mr Li?
B. Do you know Mr Li?
C. Who is Mr Li?
- () 2. 当你想知道对方是否经常洗衣服时, 你应该说:
A. What do you often do?
B. Does she often wash clothes?
C. Do you often wash clothes?
- () 3. 当朋友问你想要吃什么时, 你可以回答:
A. A sandwich, please.
B. Noodles. I love beef noodles.
C. Thank you.
- () 4. 当你在家里招待朋友吃饭时, 你应该说:
A. What would you like to eat?
B. My favourite food is chicken.
C. What would you like to drink?
- () 5. 当别人需要帮助时, 你应该说:
A. Let me help you.
B. I can help you.
C. Can I help you?



难点突破

四、选择正确的答案。(有的可多选)

- () 1. My father is kind, _____ sometimes he's very strict.
A. but B. and C. so
- () 2. I'm hungry. I'd like some _____.
A. juice B. milk C. cakes
- () 3. I have a new Chinese teacher. _____ class is very interesting.
A. Their B. Her C. His
- () 4. I often _____ books on Sundays.
A. read B. reads C. see
- () 5. —What _____ you like for dinner?
—I'd like some chicken.
A. do B. can C. would
- () 6. What a _____ school!
A. big B. wonderful C. cool
- () 7. Charlie's sister often _____ TV on Sundays.
A. watch B. watching C. watches
- () 8. I like Mondays. We have science and English _____ Mondays.
A. at B. in C. on
- () 9. What _____ Sandy have on Tuesdays?
A. do B. does C. is
- () 10. My sister is _____ student and my father is _____ English teacher.
A. a; a B. a; an C. the; the

五、按要求完成下列各题。

1. Mr White is our new English teacher. (对画线部分提问)

2. Michael is very helpful. (用 Michael and his brother 替换 Michael)

3. They are hard-working. (对画线部分提问)

4. Peter often plays football in the park. (改为一般疑问句)

5. What's your favourite food? (根据实际情况作答)

六、找出句子中的错误并改正。

- () 1. I don't like potato but onions are OK.
A B C _____
- () 2. My favourite food are ice cream.
A B C _____
- () 3. Does he often rides a bike on the weekend?
A B C _____
- () 4. Do they often play sport in the morning?
A B C _____
- () 5. He is very helpful at the home.
A B C _____



拓展创新

七、用数字将下列句子排成一段完整的对话。

- () It's Saturday today. I want to do some shopping.
- () Tomatoes are my favourite food. They are healthy and fresh.
- () Oh, potatoes! They're my favourite. What's your favourite food?
- () I need four carrots, five potatoes, some bananas and some oranges.
- () OK. Everything is here. Come to my home tomorrow. Let's have a party.
- () I'll help. Let's go. What do you need?
- () Good idea! Thanks a lot! Bye!
- () I like tomatoes, too.

八、根据短文内容完成下列任务。

This is Ted. He is eight years old. He is a working dog. He lives with James. James is disabled. Every day, James and Ted go shopping together. Ted also helps James to wash clothes. Ted is helpful.

This is Casper. He is five years old. Casper is a service dog. He is clever. He can close the door. He can also carry things.

And this is Victor. He is six years old. Victor is a police dog. He is very strong. And he is brave,

too. He works in the police station.

Task 1: 阅读短文, 判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

- () 1. Ted is 9 years old. He is helpful.
- () 2. Casper is clever and he can carry things.
- () 3. Victor is strong and brave.
- () 4. Casper is older than Victor.
- () 5. All of the three dogs are helpful.

Task 2: 根据短文内容填空。

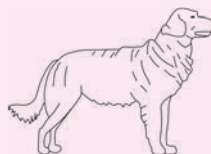
Name: Ted

Age: 8 years old

Job: a 1. _____ dog

He is 2. _____.

He can go shopping and 3. _____.



Name: Casper

Age: 4. _____

Job: 5. _____

He is 6. _____.

He can 7. _____

and 8. _____.



Name: 9. _____

Age: 10. _____

Job: 11. _____

He is 12. _____ and 13. _____.

He works in the 14. _____.





Unit 4 What can you do?

Part A Let's try Let's talk



基础重点练

一、根据图片提示回答问题。

1. What can she do?

She can _____.



2. What can he do?



3. What can they do?



4. What can she do?



5. What can they do?



二、选择正确的答案。

() 1. What can they do _____ the party?

A. of B. for C. to

() 2. —What _____ you do?

—I can sing English songs.

A. do B. are C. can

() 3. I _____ play ping-pong, but I can play golf.

A. can't B. don't C. can

() 4. —What can you do?

—I can play _____ pipa.

A. / B. the C. a

() 5. (多选题) We'll have an English party _____.

A. last Friday

B. tomorrow morning

C. next week



能力重点练

三、将下列句子排成一段完整的对话。

() Great!

() I can do some kung fu.

() What can you do for the party?

() We'll have a party for Jiajia.

() Me, too. Let's do together.

四、按要求完成下列各题。

1. I can draw cartoons. (对画线部分提问)

2. What can Charlie do? (用 play the piano 回答)

3. I can wash clothes. (改为一般疑问句)

4. Chen Jie clean I classroom and can the (.) (连词成句)



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

Part A Let's learn Do a survey



基础重点练

一、选出每组中不同类的一项。

- () 1. A. song B. dance C. run
- () 2. A. pipa B. kung fu C. piano
- () 3. A. Chinese B. art C. picture
- () 4. A. Sam B. China C. Oliver
- () 5. A. green B. white C. peach

二、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. I can sing and dance, _____ I can't draw cartoons.
A. and B. but C. so
- () 2. —What can you do?
—I can _____.
A. do B. dancing C. sing
- () 3. I can draw pictures. What _____ you?
A. about B. around C. can
- () 4. (多选题) —Can you do any kung fu?
—_____.
A. Yes, I can
B. Sorry, I can't
C. No, but I can play the drums
- () 5. We'll have _____ English party tomorrow.
A. an B. a C. /
- () 6. What can I do _____ you?
A. to B. at C. for



能力重点练

三、阅读理解。

Hi, I'm Mary. Our class will have a party on Children's Day at school. I'm good at dancing. I can dance for the party. Lily says she will play the piano at the party. What can Bob do? Aha, he can do kung fu. I think it's cool. Who can sing songs for us? It's Alice. She has a beautiful voice. She can sing English songs for the party. And Bill can draw posters for the party. He can draw cartoons very well.

I can't wait for the party.

- () 1. Mary and her classmates will have a party on _____.
A. Christmas Day
B. Children's Day
C. her birthday
- () 2. _____ is good at dancing.
A. Lily B. Mary C. Alice
- () 3. Bob can _____ for the party.
A. do kung fu
B. draw cartoons
C. play the piano
- () 4. _____ can sing very well.
A. Alice B. Lily C. Bill
- () 5. _____ is good at drawing.
A. Bob B. Mary C. Bill



Part A Let's spell



基础重点练

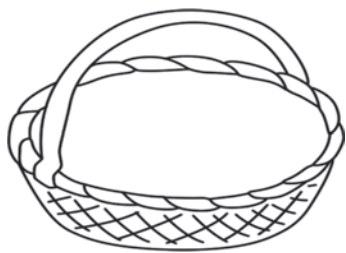
一、判断下列每组单词画线部分的发音是否相同，相同的写“Y”，不相同的写“N”。

- () 1. cool too
 () 2. zoo goodbye
 () 3. look good
 () 4. balloon afternoon
 () 5. room foot

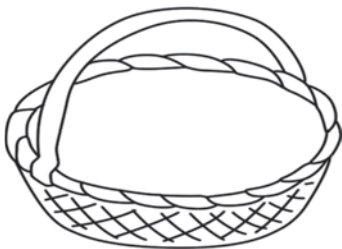
二、按照字母组合 oo 的发音给下列单词分类，将其序号分别填在篮子中。

- A. foot B. balloon C. look D. cool
 E. good F. zoo G. cook H. afternoon
 I. room J. book K. goodbye L. too

1. /ʊ/



2. /u:/



能力重点练

三、读句子，选图片，补全单词。

- () 1. I can make good f_____.

- () 2. Oh, the b_____ is flying away.

- () 3. I have a book about f_____.

- () 4. Would you like some n_____?

- () 5. Look, he looks c_____.



A.



B.



C.



D.



E.

四、给例词画线部分选择正确的音标，并找出短文含有与例词画线部分相同发音的单词，将其写在横线上。

Hello, everyone. My name is James. I'm 11 years old. I like reading books. And I like playing football, too. I'm really good at it. I can cook food. I cook noodles at home today. They're delicious.

- A. /u:/ B. /ʊ/

- () 1. foot _____

- () 2. balloon _____



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

Part B Let's try Let's talk



基础重点练

一、选词填空。

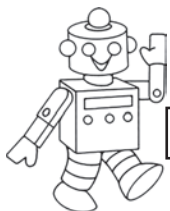
- Let's learn _____ (any/some) kung fu.
- I can _____ (helping/help) you.
- What can you _____ (do/doing)?
- Can you play _____ (the/a) *pipa*?
- Can you sing _____ (any/some) English songs?

二、根据图片提示完成问句并作答。

- Can she _____?
—_____.



- Can the robot _____?
—_____.



- Can they _____?
—_____.



- Can he _____?
—_____.



- Can he _____?
—_____.



三、单项选择。

- I can _____ Chinese and English.
A. speak B. speaks C. say
- _____?
—Yes, I can. I'm good at swimming.
A. Can you play basketball
B. Do you like swimming
C. Can you swim
- _____ can you do?
A. what B. Where C. What
- I can dance _____ you.
A. to B. for C. at
- I can play _____, but I can't play _____.
A. *pipa*; ping-pong
B. the *pipa*; ping-pong
C. *pipa*; the ping-pong



能力重点练

四、按要求完成下列各题。

- Ms White can play the piano. (对画线部分提问)

- Lily can cook. Lucy can cook. (合并为一句)

- We'll make a puppet today. (对画线部分提问)

- What can you do for your mum's birthday party?
(根据实际情况作答)



Part B Let's learn Write and say



基础重点练

一、给下列单词加上一个字母，使之成为另一词。

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. any _____ | 2. an _____ |
| 3. you _____ | 4. no _____ |
| 5. end _____ | 6. at _____ |
| 7. ice _____ | 8. and _____ |
| 9. thirty _____ | 10. old _____ |
| 11. our _____ | 12. ill _____ |

二、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. —Can you sing English songs?
— _____.
A. Yes, I am
B. Yes, I can
C. Yes, I do
- () 2. —Are you helpful at home?
— _____.
A. Yes, I am
B. Yes, I helpful
C. Yes, you are
- () 3. Paul can play _____ basketball.
A. / B. the C. a
- () 4. (多选题) We can help _____ to learn English well.
A. you B. her C. him
- () 5. —Can you swim, Linda?
— _____. But I can run fast.
A. Yes, I can
B. No, I can't
C. Yes, it's easy



能力重点练

三、找出句子中的错误并改正。

- () 1. What can you do of the party? _____
A B C
- () 2. He can sings many English songs. _____
A B C
- () 3. Can you do some kung fu, John? _____
A B C
- () 4. I can play football, and I can't swim.
A B C _____

四、选择适当的单词补全短文。

cook books park swim
friend robot clothes

I have a new 1. _____. His name is Ben. He is a 2. _____. He's helpful and friendly. He can clean rooms, wash 3. _____ and 4. _____ dinner. He likes sports. He can play basketball and 5. _____. He likes reading 6. _____ after dinner. On the weekend, he often goes to the 7. _____ with me. We are good friends. Do you like him?



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

Part B Read and write-
Let's wrap it up



基础重点练

一、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. What can he _____ (do)?
2. My brother can _____ (wash) his clothes.
3. She _____ (speak) English very well.
4. I can help my mother at home. I'm very _____ (help).
5. I can swim, but I _____ (can) run fast.

二、将下列句子排成一段完整的对话。

1. Can you swim?
2. I can run very fast.
3. OK! That's a good idea.
4. The Sports Day is coming. What sports can you do, Bill?
5. Yes, I can. I like swimming.
6. I can play football. What about you, Gary?
7. Great! Let's go swimming tomorrow.

() — () — () — () — () — () — ()



能力重点练

三、John 见到了俱乐部教练 Mr White, 教练向他了解情况。选择合适的句子补全对话。(有两项多余)

Mr White: Hi, John.

John: Hi, Mr White.

Mr White: What club would you like to join?

John: 1. _____

Mr White: What can you do besides football?

John: 2. _____

Mr White: Can you do it well?

John: 3. _____

Mr White: 4. _____ I can help you.

John: 5. _____

- A. No, I can't.
- B. Thank you.
- C. I'd like to join the football club.
- D. I don't know.
- E. Can you sing a song?
- F. I can do some kung fu.
- G. No problem.

四、英语课上, 新来的同学 Daniel 正在向同学们做自我介绍。根据图片提示将 Daniel 的自我介绍补充完整。(每空一词)



Good morning, everyone. My name is Daniel. I'm 11 years old. I come from Australia. I can 1. _____. I can 2. _____. I can 3. _____. I can play the 4. _____. And at home, I can 5. _____. I want to be your good friend. Thank you.



Unit 4 单元提升



Listening



听力音频

一、听录音，选出你所听到的内容。

- () 1. A. dance B. dancer C. dancing
- () 2. A. draw a picture
B. draw pictures
C. draw cartoons
- () 3. A. play football
B. play the piano
C. play the flute
- () 4. A. clean the bedroom
B. clean the classroom
C. clean the living room
- () 5. A. do some kung fu
B. do my homework
C. cook some noodles

二、听录音，判断下列句子与你所听到的内容是(T)否(F)相符。

- () 1. Oliver can't do any kung fu.
- () 2. He can speak English and Chinese.
- () 3. Robin is funny and friendly.
- () 4. I can sing English songs.
- () 5. Zhang Peng can play basketball and ping-pong.

三、听录音，选择正确的答语。

- () 1. A. I can play basketball.
B. No, I'm not.
C. Yes, and I can play ping-pong, too.

- () 2. A. Yes, I can play basketball.
B. Sorry, I have an English class at 3 o'clock.
C. We'll learn some kung fu.
- () 3. A. A little.
B. Wonderful!
C. No problem. I can help you.
- () 4. A. She can swim fast.
B. Yes, she can.
C. No, she can't.
- () 5. A. Yes, I'm your new friend.
B. Yes, I do.
C. Yes, she's my sister.

四、听短文，根据你所听到的内容补全短文。

Hello, everyone. I'm Michael. I come from 1. _____. I'm 2. _____ years old. I'm a good boy at home. I can help my mother 3. _____, 4. _____ and 5. _____ the bedroom. My little sister is 6. _____ years old. She can clean the 7. _____, 8. _____ she can't cook. My mother says we are both 9. _____.



Reading and Writing

五、判断下列每组单词画线部分的发音是否相同，相同的写“Y”，不相同的写“N”。

- () 1. book food look
- () 2. noodles zoo balloon

- () 3. foot cool goodbye
 () 4. room football afternoon
 () 5. cute blue use

六、选择合适的内容补全句子或对话。

any play can problem to play

- The girl is really clever. She can _____ the *erhu* well.
- What can you do for the party?
—I _____ sing.
- Can you see _____ pictures on the wall?
- I can't do any kung fu. Can you help me?
—No _____.
- Do you want _____ ping-pong with me?

七、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. She can _____ English songs.
A. sings B. sing C. singing
- () 2. I can't play _____ piano.
A. to B. the C. /
- () 3. Can you sing _____ English songs?
A. much B. some C. any
- () 4. _____ you helpful at home?
A. Are B. Do C. Can
- () 5. He can't play _____ ping-pong, but he can play _____ *pipa*.
A. /; / B. /; the C. the; /
- () 6. I can do a lot of things _____ you.
A. at B. to C. for

- () 7. (多选题) —What can you do?
—_____.
A. I can dance
B. I like to read books
C. I can play football well
- () 8. (多选题) —I can cook. What about you?
—_____.
A. I can paint
B. Me, too
C. Yes, I can
- () 9. (多选题) —What can you do for Lily's birthday party?
—_____.
A. I can tell stories
B. I can dance
C. I can sing a song
- () 10. (多选题) —Can you play basketball with me, Jimmy?
—_____.
A. A little
B. Sorry, I have a dancing class at 10 o'clock
C. I like basketball, but I'm busy now

八、找出句子中的错误并改正。

- () 1. I can't do some kung fu. _____
A B C
- () 2. I can play the football. _____
A B C
- () 3. Please send me a email. _____
A B C



() 4. How about your, Tony? _____

A B C

() 5. Let's go swim this weekend. _____

A B C

九、按要求完成下列各题。

1. I can play the violin for the party. (对画线部分提问)

2. Can Robin use a computer? (作肯定回答)

3. dance She for can you (.)(连词成句)

4. I can play volleyball. I can't play baseball. (合并为一句)

十、将下列句子排成一段完整的对话。

() Oh, I know. It's a beautiful song.

() Good afternoon, children. Let's have our music class.

() Yes. Can you sing it, Mary?

() A little.

() No problem. I'll teach you today.

() Well, we'll learn a new song *You Raise Me Up*.

() What will we learn today, Ms Qian?

十一、阅读短文，根据短文内容填空。

We'll have a birthday party on Saturday. It's Li Ming's birthday party. We'll get to his home at

9 o'clock. We will decorate the living room first.

I can clean up the table. Mary can draw funny cartoons. We'll stick them on the wall. Sam can blow balloons. After that, we can make a birthday cake in the kitchen together. At the party, we can sing the song *Happy Birthday to You* for Li Ming. Sam says he can tell funny jokes and make us happy.

1. Li Ming's _____ party is on Saturday.

2. These children will _____ first.

3. Mary can _____.

4. The children can _____ in the kitchen together.

5. _____ can tell funny jokes for them.

十二、演讲与写作。

本周日就是 Nancy 的生日派对了。请根据表格所给的提示，写一写孩子们能够为 Nancy 的生日派对做些什么。

NAME	CAN	CAN'T
Jim	play the guitar	draw cartoons
Shanshan	dance well	sing well
Jason	do Chinese kung fu	make a cake
Lily	make a cake	

要求：单词准确，句子通顺，条理清晰。



时间: 60 分钟 满分: 100 分



听力音频

题号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	十二	十三	十四	总分
得分															

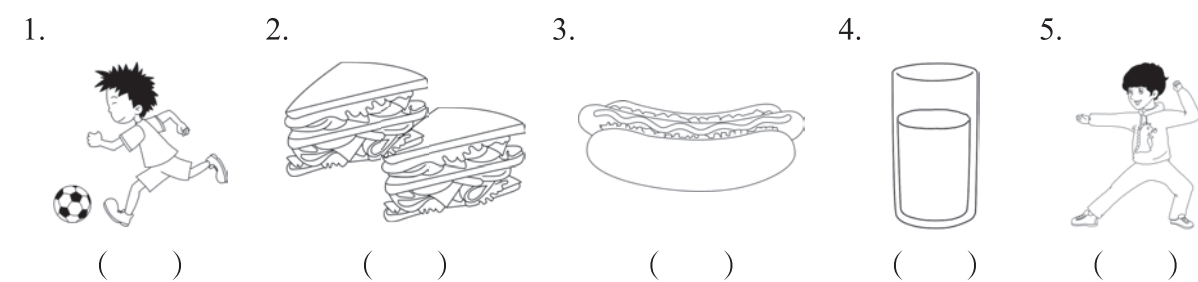


Listening Part (30分)

一、听录音, 选出你所听到的句子或句子中含有的信息。(5分)

- () 1. A. tea B. juice C. milk
- () 2. A. chicken and bread B. beef noodles C. rice and vegetables
- () 3. A. What would you like to eat?
B. What would you like to drink?
C. What would you like to do?
- () 4. A. What can you do? B. What can she do? C. What can he do?
- () 5. A. Can you play the pipa?
B. Can you play ping-pong?
C. Can you sing English songs?

二、听录音, 判断下列图片与你所听到的内容是 (T) 否 (F) 相符。(5分)



三、听短文, 选择正确的答案。(5分)

- () 1. How old is Jack?
A. 10. B. 11. C. 12.
- () 2. Is he Chinese?
A. Yes, he is. B. No, he isn't. C. I don't know.

- () 3. What's he like?
A. He is tall and thin. B. He is short and fat. C. He is strong.
- () 4. What can he do?
A. He can play basketball. B. He can do some kung fu.
C. A & B
- () 5. Can he sing English songs?
A. Yes, he can. B. No, he can't. C. Yes, she can.

四、听对话, 选择正确的选项完成表格。(10分)

Food					
Drink					

五、听短文, 填入所缺单词 (每空一词)。(5分)

In the UK, _____ is a very big meal. People usually eat eggs, tomatoes, sausages and so on. _____ is a quick meal for many people. They can buy _____, hot dogs or _____ in a fast-food shop. Some people have afternoon tea with cakes. Between 6:00 and 8:00 in the evening, family members often eat _____ together. English people also like other countries' food. They often have takeaways. They buy food outside and then take it home or to the office to eat.



Writing Part (70分)

六、选出每组单词画线部分发音不同的一项。(5分)

- () 1. A. room B. ook C. ook

- () 2. A. ower B. ownd C. ow
- () 3. A. ood B. ooth C. ook
- () 4. A. ow B. own C. owl
- () 5. A. owny B. owny C. owny

七、照例子, 写单词或词组。(5分)

例: red blue yellow brown

1. fish	noodles	chicken	_____
2. water	juice	Coke	_____
3. speak English	play football	sing songs	_____
4. fresh	delicious	hot	_____
5. at	in	on	_____

八、选择正确的答案。(有的可多选)(10分)

- () 1. I like candies. They are _____.
A. fresh B. sweet C. hot
- () 2. _____ are my favourite fruit.
A. Bananas B. Apple C. Watermelons
- () 3. I'm hungry. Let's go to a _____.
A. restaurant B. hospital C. bookstore
- () 4. Carrots and tomatoes are _____.
A. meat B. vegetables C. healthy
- () 5. Oops! These noodles are too _____.
A. healthy B. hot C. salty
- () 6. —Are you _____?
—Sure. I can cook meals.
A. friendly B. funny C. helpful
- () 7. Today we will learn a new _____.
A. lesson B. sing C. song
- () 8. Oliver can't do _____ kung fu, _____ Mr Ma can help him.
A. some; or B. some; but C. any; but
- () 9. _____ can Chen Jie do for the party?
A. How B. What C. Where
- () 10. Do you want _____ friends with me?
A. to make B. make C. making

学号: _____
姓名: _____
班级: _____
学校: _____

九、用所给词的适当形式填空。(5分)

1. What would you like _____ (eat)?
2. Tomatoes _____ (be) my favourite vegetable.
3. Would you like some _____ (sandwich)?
4. We _____ (have) a party next Friday.
5. I _____ (can) swim. I don't like it.

十、找出句子中的错误并改正。(10分)

- () 1. I can do any kung fu. _____
A B C
- () 2. Please send I an email. _____
A B C
- () 3. He can speak China. _____
A B C
- () 4. I like vegetables but not onion. _____
A B C
- () 5. He favourite food is fish. _____
A B C

十一、按要求完成下列各题。(5分)

1. I can play ping-pong. (对画线部分提问)

2. She can sing English songs. (改为一般疑问句, 并作肯定回答)

3. I'd like some salad. (对画线部分提问)

4. I can do some housework. (改为否定句)

5. your food What's favourite (?) (连词成句)

十二、选择合适的句子补全对话。(有一项多余)(4分)








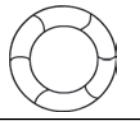
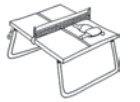

Cashier: Hi, welcome! 1. _____
Mike: A sandwich, please. 2. _____
Jim: I'd like some chicken.
Cashier: Anything to drink?
Mike & Jim: 3. _____

- A. That's fine.
- B. Tea, please.
- C. What about you?
- D. Milk, please.
- E. What would you like to eat?

Cashier: Oh, we don't have any tea today. How about milk?
Mike & Jim: 4. _____. We'll have milk.

十三、任务型阅读。(18分)

(一) 根据表格内容完成下列任务。(9分)

					
	★		★		
		★			★
		★		★	
			★		★
	★			★	

注: ★号表示可以胜任。

Task 1: 判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。(6分)

- () 1. John and Mike can swim.
- () 2. Chen Jie can't play ping-pong.
- () 3. Sarah can do some kung fu.
- () 4. Two children can play the piano.
- () 5. Three children can draw pictures.
- () 6. Mike can't do any kung fu.

Task 2: 回答下列问题。(3分)

1. What can Wu Yifan do? _____
2. Can Chen Jie play the piano? _____
3. How many children can play ping-pong? _____

(二) 根据菜单内容完成下列任务。(9分)

Menu			
<u>Sandwiches</u>		<u>Hamburgers</u>	
With sausages	¥7.00	With chicken	¥11.50
With fish	¥8.50	With pork	¥16.00
With chicken	¥11.00	With beef	¥22.50
<u>Bread</u>		<u>Dessert</u>	
With eggs	¥6.50	Pudding	¥5.00
With cream	¥9.00	Cheese cake	¥9.50
With cheese	¥7.50	Chocolate cake	¥10.00

Task 1: 根据菜单内容选择正确的答案。(6分)

- () 1. You can have _____ in this restaurant.
A. hot dogs, sandwiches, bread and dessert
B. hamburgers, dessert, salads and bread
C. hamburgers, bread, sandwiches and dessert
- () 2. _____ is/are the most expensive food.
A. Sandwiches with fish
B. Hamburgers with beef
C. Chocolate cake
- () 3. Amy has fifteen *yuan*. She would like to have hamburgers for dinner. What can she buy?
A. A hamburger with chicken.
B. A hamburger with pork.
C. A hamburger with beef.

Task 2: 结合菜单与你的实际情况填空。(3分)

I would like to eat _____, because _____.
I will pay ¥_____.

十四、书面表达。(8分)

假如你想与 Robin 交朋友, 请你给他写封信, 介绍一下你喜欢的食物和你的特长吧!
(不少于5句话)

Dear Robin,

I'm _____

Yours,

冲刺名校必备



黄冈小状元

练重点

五年级英语上 **RP**

- 阅读素养训练
- 参考答案及听力材料



Topic 3 Now care about your health!

Lesson 1 How to stay healthy?



朗读音频

As we all know, health is very **important** to everybody. But how can we stay healthy? Here are some useful **tips**. Firstly, we should do exercise if we have time. For example, we can go swimming during the summer holiday, or we can take a walk after **supper**. Doing exercise makes us healthy and strong. Secondly, we should have **more** vegetables and fruit, and **less** candies. Stop eating **junk food** and drink **less fizzy** drinks. Thirdly, we should go to bed early and get up early. We should have enough sleep, or we will get sleepy in the daytime. If we pay more **attention** to the tips above, we will have a healthy body. I hope everybody will have a strong and healthy body.



Word bank

important /ɪm'pɔ:tnt/ *adj.* 重要的

supper /'sʌpə(r)/ *n.* 晚饭; 晚餐

less /les/ *adj.* 更少的; 较少的

fizzy /'fɪzi/ *adj.* 起泡的

tips /tɪps/ *n.* (tip 的复数形式) 指点; 实用的提示

more /mɔ:(r)/ *adj.* 更多的; 更大的

junk food 垃圾食品

attention /ə'tenʃn/ *n.* 注意; 专心



Exercises

I. Read and choose. 阅读短文, 选择正确的答案, 完成 Mike 在周六的健康的作息时间表。

Mike's Saturday

1. _____ a.m.	8 a.m.	12:00	7:30 p.m.	4. _____ p.m.
get up	2. _____	3. _____	take a walk	go to bed

- () 1. A. 7 B. 3:30 C. 10:50
- () 2. A. have breakfast B. eat lots of candies C. eat junk food
- () 3. A. have some fizzy drinks B. eat some vegetables and fruit
 C. eat ice cream
- () 4. A. 9:30 B. 11 C. 12

II. Read and answer. 阅读短文，回答下列问题。

1. How many useful tips are there to stay healthy? _____
2. What can we do during the summer holiday? _____
3. What will happen if we don't have enough sleep? _____



Learn and try

should 的用法：

should 为情态动词，表示“应该，应当”，常用来征求别人的意见或建议，后接动词原形，没有人称和数的变化。

1. should 意为“应该”，表示劝告或者建议。如：

You should stop watching TV. 你应该停止看电视了。

2. should 表示命令或者要求。如：

You shouldn't talk in class. 你不应该在课堂上讲话。

3. should 表示预测或者可能。如：

His schoolbag should be in the classroom. 他的书包应该在教室里。

4. should 表示说话人的感情，如失望、愤怒、惊讶等。如：

Why should I go there? 为什么我应该去那儿？

Choose the right answer. 选择正确的答案。

() He should _____ English here.

A. speaks

B. speak

C. speaking

Lesson 2 The food pyramid



朗读音频

The food **pyramid** is designed to make healthy eating easier. Healthy eating is about getting the correct amount of **nutrients**—**protein**, **fat**, **carbohydrates**, **vitamins** and **minerals** you need to maintain good health. At the **bottom** are bread, rice and noodles. They give us **starch**. We should eat a lot of them. Above them are vegetables and fruit. We can get vitamins from vegetables and fruit. Milk, meat, fish and eggs are very important. We can get protein from them, but we should not eat too much of them. Sweet, **greasy** and salty food is at the **top**. We don't need too much of them. Following the food pyramid as a **guide** will help you get the right **balance** of nutritious foods within your **calorie** range.



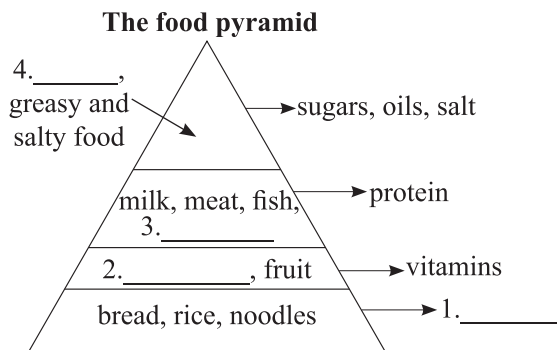
Word bank

pyramid /'pɪrəˌmɪd/ *n.* 金字塔; 锥体 fat /fæt/ *n.* 脂肪 *adj.* 肥胖的
 nutrients /'njuːtriənts/ *n.* (nutrient 的复数形式) 营养物
 carbohydrates /,kɑːbəʊ'hɑɪdreɪts/ *n.* (carbohydrate 的复数形式) 碳水化合物
 protein /'prəʊtɪn/ *n.* 蛋白质 vitamins /'vɪtəˌmɪnz/ *n.* (vitamin 的复数形式) 维生素
 minerals /'mɪnərəlz/ *n.* (mineral 的复数形式) 矿物; 矿物质
 bottom /'bɒtəm/ *n.* 底部 starch /stɑːtʃ/ *n.* 淀粉; 含淀粉的食物
 top /tɒp/ *n.* 顶; 顶部 guide /gaɪd/ *n.* 指南; 手册
 greasy /'ɡriːsi/ *adj.* 油腻的 balance /'bæləns/ *n.* 均衡; 平衡
 calorie /'kæləri/ *n.* 卡路里 (热量单位)



Exercises

I. Read and fill. 阅读短文，补全下面的“平衡膳食金字塔”。



II. Read and judge. 阅读短文，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

- () 1. Noodles are at the bottom.
 () 2. We can get lots of vitamins from hamburgers.
 () 3. We can get protein from fish.
 () 4. We should eat lots of sweet food.



Learn and try

much 的用法：

much 用作限定词，表示“很多”，修饰不可数名词。如：

Much juice is in the bottle. 瓶子里有很多果汁。

much 用作副词，表示“十分，非常”，修饰动词或形容词。如：

We don't like the house much. 我们不太喜欢这个房子。

I feel much better now. 我现在感觉好多了。

Topic 4 The natural world

Lesson 1 Fire



朗读音频

As everyone knows, **fire** can **heat** water, warm our house, give light and cook food. However, fire can **burn** down a lot of trees. It can hurt people too. Each year, lots of people die from fire. So we must be careful with fire. Children, what do you know about fire **safety**? What mustn't we do in the forest or at home?

We mustn't smoke in the forest. We mustn't play near fires at home. We mustn't play with matches at home. Safety is the first. When you see a fire, go outside quickly. But never use the **lift**. It is dangerous inside. If it is all **smoky**, cover your mouth and nose with a wet towel and **crawl** out very fast. Never **stop** for toys or clothes. Now you are outside. You know what to do.

Listen to the **firemen**. Here they are to help you.



Word bank

fire /'faɪə(r)/ *n.* 火; 失火

burn /bɜːn/ *v.* 燃烧; 烧着

lift /lɪft/ *n.* 电梯

crawl /krɔːl/ *v.* 爬行; 匍匐行进

firemen /'faɪəməŋ/ *n.* (fireman 的复数形式) 消防员

heat /hiːt/ *v.* 加热; (使) 变热

safety /'seɪfti/ *n.* 安全

smoky /'sməʊki/ *adj.* 烟雾弥漫的; 多烟的

stop /stɒp/ *v.* (使) 停止, 停下



Exercises

□ I. Read and choose. 阅读短文, 选择与短文内容相关的消防安全标志, 并在其下打“√”。

1.



()

2.



()

3.



()

4.



()



II. Read and choose. 阅读短文，选择正确的答案。

- () 1. Fire can _____.
- A. cook food B. hurt people C. A & B
- () 2. We must be _____ with fire.
- A. careful B. helpful C. useful
- () 3. Safety is the _____.
- A. third B. first C. second
- () 4. If it is all smoky, we shouldn't _____.
- A. cover our mouth and nose with a wet towel
B. crawl out very fast
C. stop for toys or clothes



Learn and try

情态动词 must 的用法：

1. must 的个性：

must 无人称和数的变化，也无时态变化。作谓语时一律用“must+ 动词原形”结构。

2. must 的本领：

must 表示某人必须做某事。must 也可以表推测，表示对某事把握很大的推测，意为“想必；准是；很可能”。

3. must 的变脸：

must 的否定式是在其后加上 not，常缩写成 mustn't，表示禁止做某事，意为“绝不可，千万不能”。

Fill in the blank. 选词填空。

You _____ (must/mustn't) speak loudly in the library.

Lesson 2 The earth



朗读音频

Hi, I'm Mike. Look at this picture. What is it? It's the earth.

The green and brown parts are forests and land. What are the blue parts? I think they're oceans.

We live on the earth. The earth is a beautiful place. There are rivers, oceans, land and forests. There are many different plants and animals too.

People, plants and animals need clean water and air. Sometimes people throw **rubbish** into rivers and oceans. Sometimes people cut down too many trees. Smoke from cars and factories makes air dirty. The earth gets sick.

Now people work together to **protect** the earth. They try to keep the earth clean and healthy. They **pick up** rubbish. They plant trees every year.

They **recycle** glass and paper. They use their **own** shopping bags and stop using **plastic** bags.



Word bank

oceans /'əʊfɪnz/ *n.* (ocean 的复数形式) 大海; 海洋

protect /prə'tekt/ *v.* 保护; 防护

recycle /,ri:'saɪkl/ *v.* 回收利用; 再利用

plastic /'plæstɪk/ *n.* 塑料 *adj.* 塑料制的; 塑料的

rubbish /'rʌbɪʃ/ *n.* 垃圾; 废弃物

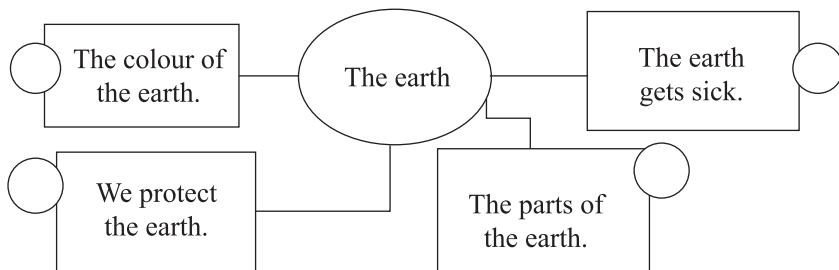
pick up 拾起; 捡起

own /əʊn/ *adj.* (用于强调) 自己的



Exercises

I. Read and number. 阅读短文, 按 Mike 在文中谈到的内容的顺序标号。



II. Read and judge. 阅读下列句子, 判断这些行为是否正确, 正确的打“√”, 错误的打“×”。

- () 1. Xiaoming throws rubbish on the ground in the park.
- () 2. Tingting plants trees with her teacher on Tree Planting Day.
- () 3. Liu Wei puts waste paper into the recycling bin in the street.
- () 4. Xiaoqiang goes shopping with his own shopping bag.



III. Read and fill in the blanks. 阅读短文，根据短文内容填空。

1. The _____ and _____ parts are forests and land.
2. The blue parts are _____.
3. People, plants and animals need clean _____ and _____.

IV. Think and answer. 根据短文内容想一想，回答下面的问题。

To protect the earth, what should you do?



Learn and try

earth 的用法:

earth 的基本意思是“地球”，还可指“地面，陆地”，也可指“泥土，土壤”。

1. earth 意为“地球”时，以单数形式出现，其前加定冠词，也可作为专有名词，这时要用 the Earth 的形式。
2. earth 意为“泥土，土壤”时，是物质名词，泛指时不用冠词，特指或类指时要用定冠词。
3. 短语 on earth 意为“究竟”，可用于疑问句或否定句中加强语气。

Choose the right answer. 选择正确的答案。

() Why _____ didn't you tell me that?

A. in the earth

B. on the earth

C. on earth



参考答案及听力材料

Unit 1 What's he like?

Part A Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. funny 2. quiet 3. young
4. old 5. friendly 6. tall
二、1. A 2. C 3. C 4. C
三、1. Mr 2. He 3. tall and strong 4. English
5. She 6. young and kind 7. like
四、1. E 2. A 3. F 4. C 5. B

Part A Let's learn Ask and answer

- 一、1. short; tall 2. young 3. naughty; quiet
二、1. Yes; he is 2. No; I don't
3. Who; your 4. She; Miss/Ms/Mrs
三、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. B
四、2 3 1 5 4
五、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F

Part A Let's spell

- 一、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. B
二、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F
三、

f	c	a	n	d	y	c
a	c	o	l	d	e	h
m	a	n	y	e	a	a
i	t	o	x	p	r	p
l	f	h	e	a	d	p
y	t	s	o	r	r	y
o	w	i	n	d	y	a

candy; many; sorry; windy; family; happy

- 四、1. sunny 2. candies 3. family 4. baby
五、Task 1: rainy; lovely; windy; quickly; snowy;
friendly
Task 2: 略

Part B Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. A She's 2. C him 3. A Who's
4. B be 5. B is
二、1. I have a new robot.
2. What's; like

3. Where is Oliver
4. He's friendly.
5. Who's your

- 三、1. English 2. short 3. tall 4. kind
5. strict 6. playing basketball
四、1. He's strong, funny and young.
2. He's from Sichuan.
3. He's twenty-four.
4. His name is Zhang Yi.

Part B Let's learn Match and say

- 一、1. hard-working 2. helpful 3. polite
二、1. B 2. B 3. BC 4. B 5. AC
三、1. E 2. B 3. D 4. C 5. A
四、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F
五、略

Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up

- 一、1. am 2. are; people; are 3. isn't
4. have; has; robots 5. is
二、1. B two 2. B are 3. C at home
4. A makes 5. C me
三、1. D 2. A 3. G 4. B 5. E
四、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. T

Unit 1 单元提升

[听力材料]

- 一、1. yes 2. old 3. big 4. tall
5. quiet 6. fat
二、1. I have a new friend. It's fat. But it's helpful.
2. I have a new classmate. He's clever. He likes science.
3. This old man is my grandfather. He is very kind.
4. This young lady is our PE teacher. She is tall. She can play tennis well.
5. I have a new maths teacher. He's handsome and he's strict with us.
6. Those girls are my classmates. They are very polite.
三、1. W: What's Laura like?
M: She's a bit shy and quiet.
2. W: Who's that boy?
M: He's my best friend, Peter.

3. W: Do you like your science teacher, Sam?

M: Of course. He's kind and funny.

4. W: Is Daming helpful at school?

M: Yes, he is.

W: Really? But he's lazy at home.

5. M: Come and meet Alice.

W: Who's Alice?

M: She's my new pet dog.

四、1. W: Do you know Mr Green?

M: Yes. He's our English teacher.

W: What's he like?

M: He's tall and kind.

Q: What's Mr Green like?

2. W: I have a new Chinese teacher, Mr Ran.

M: Really? He is my teacher, too.

W: Is he funny?

M: Yes! And he's young.

Q: What's Mr Ran like?

3. Mike is my best friend. He's 10 years old. He likes running. He can run very fast.

Q: Can Mike run fast?

4. Lily and Lucy are twins. They come from the UK. They are friendly. And they work hard at school.

Q: Are the twins hard-working?

5. My brother is very clever. He made a toy car. It can run fast.

Q: Can the toy car run fast?

五、 Hello. My name is Tim. Look at the people in these pictures. They are my teachers. I love them! My science teacher is Mr Jin. He is old. My maths teacher is Mr Ma. He is strict. Miss Lee is my English teacher. She is young. My PE teacher, Mr Chen, is very funny. Oh, I have a new teacher now. She is Ms Wu. She is my new music teacher. She is very kind.

[参考答案]

一、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. B

二、5 6 1 3 4 2

三、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T

四、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. B

五、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A

六、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. F

七、1. AC 2. BC 3. AB 4. AC 5. BC

八、1. BC 2. C 3. B 4. AC 5. A

九、1. G 2. E 3. F 4. D 5. B

十、1. Who's your new English teacher?

2. What's he like?

3. He isn't naughty.

4. Is your music teacher active?

5. I read books on Tuesdays.

6. He/She is tall and strong. (答案不唯一)

十一、1. English 2. kind 3. funny 4. tall

5. strong 6. Chinese 7. strict

十二、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T

十三、 My New PE Teacher

I have a new PE teacher. He is Mr Brown. He's from the UK. He's kind and strong. And he's funny, too. He can play football well. We all like him. And we all like his PE class.

Unit 2 My week

Part A Let's try Let's talk

一、1. at 2. on 3. has 4. Who 5. swimming

二、1. C 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. B

三、1. Who's your

2. What do you do on Saturdays?

3. Is he a strict teacher?

四、1. F 2. C 3. E 4. A 5. B

Part A Let's learn Let's play

一、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. A

二、1. A 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. B

三、1. English 2. read books 3. music

4. plays football

四、(6)—2—7—4—3—1—5—8

Part A Let's spell

一、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F

二、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. A

三、1. —G 2. —E 3. —B 4. —F 5. —C

6. —A 7. —H 8. —D

四、1. beef; tea 2. meet 3. Feed; please

4. read

五、1. see meet Lee feed beef

2. sea beach seagulls eat tea

六、略

Part B Let's try Let's talk

一、1. play football 2. listen to music



3. do homework 4. wash clothes
5. read a book 6. watch TV

二、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. BC 5. BC

三、4 1 3 6 2 5 7

四、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T

Part B Let's learn Group work

- 一、1. wash clothes 2. does his homework
3. watch TV 4. read books
5. play football

二、1. C 2. F 3. A 4. G 5. E

三、1. Do you often 2. What do you often do
3. What do you have on Thursdays?

四、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. F

Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up

- 一、1. ball; football 2. room; classroom
3. book; storybook 4. work; homework
5. room; bedroom 6. mate; classmate
7. end; weekend 8. noon; afternoon

二、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A

三、1. T 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T

四、 Hello, everyone. My name is Mike. On Mondays, I have Chinese, maths, English and PE. On Tuesdays, I have English, Chinese, art and music. On Wednesdays, I have Chinese, maths, science and a computer class. On Thursdays, I have Chinese, English, PE and maths. And on Fridays, I have maths, Chinese, art and music.

Unit 2 单元提升

[听力材料]

- 一、1. I often watch TV on Saturdays.
2. We have science on Wednesdays.
3. He often reads books on Mondays.
4. They play ping-pong on Tuesdays.
5. We have music on Thursdays.
6. He often washes clothes on Sundays.
7. The boys play football on Fridays.

- 二、1. I play sports every day.
2. Peter often does his homework on Saturdays.
3. My mum often reads books to my little sister.
4. I like playing the piano.
5. We are having an English class.
6. She is good at dancing.

三、1. Do you often play ping-pong on the weekend?

2. What do you have on Fridays?
3. What do you often do on Sundays?
4. I have an English class today.
5. What do you do on Thursdays?

四、1. W: What do you have on Mondays?

M: I have maths and music on Mondays.

2. W: What do you have today?

M: I have English, Chinese, art and PE.

3. W: What do you often do on the weekend, Sam?

M: I often read books and play basketball.

4. W: Do you like shopping, Charlie?

M: Yes, I do. I often go shopping with my mum on Saturdays.

5. M: Alice, do you do your homework after school every day?

W: Of course.

五、W: Hi, Oliver.

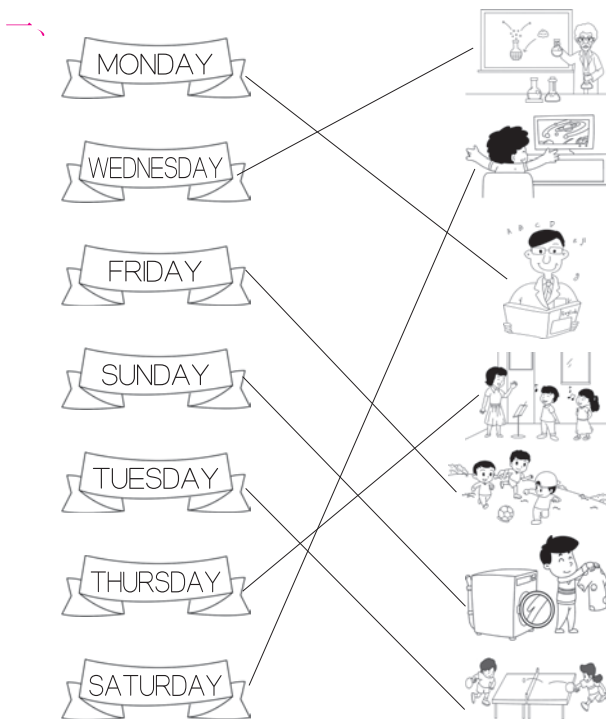
M: Hi, Lily.

W: What do you do on the weekend?

M: On Saturdays, I often do my homework, read storybooks and listen to music. On Sundays, I usually play basketball, watch TV and wash my clothes.

W: Wow! You are so busy on the weekend.

[参考答案]



二、3 6 5 1 4 2

三、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. B

四、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T

五、1. CDF 2. ABE

六、1. F 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. F

七、1. A 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. B

八、1. A 2. BC 3. C 4. B 5. A
6. AB 7. C 8. B 9. AC 10. B

九、1. What do you have on Fridays?

2. What do you do on Saturdays?

3. Do you often read books?

4. Is it Wednesday today?

5. Yes, I do. 或 No, I don't.

6. Yes, he does.

十、1. goes 2. gets; is 3. rises 4. walks
5. looks; did

十一、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. F

十二、略

Unit 3 What would you like?

Part A Let's try Let's talk

一、1. D 2. B 3. E 4. A 5. C

二、1. AC 2. C 3. AC 4. B 5. ABC

三、4 2 5 8 6 1 7 3

四、1. What would you
2. Would you like to drink some orange juice?
3. No, thanks.
4. I'd like something to drink.

Part A Let's learn Role-play

一、Food: sandwich rice salad noodles beef
hamburger chicken

Drink: tea water juice milk cola

二、1. D ice 2. A hamburger 3. C salad
4. E tea 5. B mooncake

三、1. A 2. BC

四、Lily's order

Food: rice chicken Drink: lemon juice

Paul's order

Food: beef salad a sandwich Drink: tea

Part A Let's spell

一、cow: B C E H I slow: A D F G J

二、1. —E 2. —F 3. —A 4. —B 5. —C
6. —G 7. —D 8. —H

三、1. Y 2. N 3. Y 4. N 5. N

四、1. Tomorrow 2. show 3. How 4. slow
5. yellow 6. Wow; snowing 7. window

Part B Let's try Let's talk

一、1. A 2. AC 3. C 4. A 5. C

二、1. F 2. D 3. B 4. E 5. C

三、1. B is 2. A Don't 3. A What
4. B your 5. A thirsty

四、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. F

Part B Let's learn Look, write and say

一、1. delicious 2. hot 3. sweet
4. healthy 5. fresh

二、1. C 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. AC

三、1. I don't like peaches or pears.
2. I'd like
3. Would you like to drink some orange juice?
4. No, I don't.
5. What would you like to eat?

四、1. healthy 2. fresh 3. delicious 4. sweet
5. hot

Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up

一、1. your 2. Sam's 3. sandwiches 4. cook
5. has 6. Onions 7. her 8. healthy

二、1. BC 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. B

三、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T

四、略

Unit 3 单元提升

[听力材料]

一、1. onion 2. grape 3. like 4. beef
5. healthy 6. coffee 7. hot
8. sweet 9. nose 10. pink

二、1. What would you like to eat?

2. What do you like?

3. What's your favourite drink?

4. Do you like hamburgers?

5. What would you like to drink?

三、1. W: What would you like, Frank?
M: I'd like a sandwich and milk.

2. W: Would you like some noodles, Oliver?

M: Yes, please. And ice cream. Thank you.

3. W: What would you like, Peter?

M: I'd like fish and salad.

4. W: Would you like some chicken, Gary?



M: Sorry, I don't like chicken. But I'd like some dumplings. Thank you.

5. M: What would you like, Helen?

W: I'd like some chicken and vegetables.

6. M: Would you like some salad, Nancy?

W: Yes, please. Thank you.

四、 Hello, everyone. I'm Nicky. Look, there is some food on the table. Look at the tomatoes. They're fresh. The beef noodles are healthy. The chicken is delicious. What about the soup? It's very hot. And the ice cream is sweet.

[参考答案]

一、 1. B 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. C
6. C 7. A 8. A 9. B 10. A

二、 1. A 2. B 3. C 4. C 5. B

三、 1. CA 2. EI 3. HB 4. G 5. FD 6. B

四、 1. fresh 2. healthy 3. delicious 4. hot
5. sweet

五、 1. B 2. B 3. C 4. C 5. A

六、 1. I would like 2. two 3. has 4. potatoes
5. peaches

七、 1. C 2. B 3. A 4. ABC 5. A
6. A 7. A 8. AB 9. BC 10. C

八、 1. B are 2. C to eat 3. B some
4. B I'd 5. A has

九、 1. D 2. G 3. B 4. A 5. E

十、 1. fish 2. vegetables; fresh
3. ice cream; vegetables; fruit 4. bananas
5. apples

十一、 **My Lunch**

This is the menu for lunch at our school today. We have rice, scrambled eggs with tomatoes, chicken wings, orange juice and milk. I like scrambled eggs with tomatoes best. I eat them at least twice a week. I think they are yummy and healthy.

拓展提升训练 (一)

一、 1. hot 2. old 3. sweet 4. vegetables
5. short; tall

二、 1. E 2. A 3. F 4. B 5. H 6. D

三、 1. B 2. C 3. AB 4. AC 5. ABC

四、 1. A 2. C 3. BC 4. A 5. C
6. ABC 7. C 8. C 9. B 10. B

五、 1. Who is your new English teacher?
2. Michael and his brother are very helpful.
3. What are they like?
4. Does Peter often play football in the park?
5. My favourite food is chicken/salad/... (答案不唯一)

六、 1. B potatoes 2. C is 3. B ride
4. B sports 5. C 去掉the

七、 1 5 4 3 7 2 8 6

八、 Task 1: 1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T

Task 2: 1. working 2. helpful

3. wash clothes 4. 5 years old 5. a service dog

6. clever 7. close the door 8. carry things

9. Victor 10. 6 years old 11. a police dog

12. strong 13. brave 14. police station

Unit 4 What can you do?

Part A Let's try Let's talk

一、 1. draw/draw a picture
2. He can do some kung fu.
3. They can play football.
4. She can cook.
5. They can dance.

二、 1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. BC

三、 2 4 3 1 5

四、 1. What can you do?
2. He can play the piano.
3. Can you wash clothes?
4. Chen Jie and I can clean the classroom.

Part A Let's learn Do a survey

一、 1. A 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. C

二、 1. B 2. C 3. A 4. ABC 5. A 6. C

三、 1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. C

Part A Let's spell

一、 1. Y 2. N 3. Y 4. Y 5. N

二、 1. A C E G J K
2. B D F H I L

三、 1. E food 2. C balloon 3. A football
4. B noodles 5. D cool

四、 1. B books football good cook
2. A too food noodles

Part B Let's try Let's talk

一、 1. some 2. help 3. do 4. the 5. any

- 二、1. sing; Yes, she can
2. walk/move; Yes, it can
3. play basketball; No, they can't
4. swim; No, he can't
5. play golf; Yes, he can

三、1. A 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. B

- 四、1. Who can play the piano?
2. Lily and Lucy can cook.
3. When will you make a puppet?
4. I can sing a song for her. (答案不唯一)

Part B Let's learn Write and say

- 一、1. many 2. can/and 3. your
4. now 5. send 6. eat
7. nice 8. sand 9. thirsty
10. hold 11. hour 12. hill (答案不唯一)

二、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. ABC 5. B

三、1. C for 2. A sing 3. C any 4. B but

- 四、1. friend 2. robot 3. clothes 4. cook
5. swim 6. books 7. park

Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up

- 一、1. do 2. wash 3. speaks
4. helpful 5. can't

二、4—6—2—1—5—7—3

三、1. C 2. F 3. A 4. G 5. B

- 四、1. sing 2. draw 3. swim 4. piano
5. cook

Unit 4 单元提升

[听力材料]

- 一、1. dancer 2. draw cartoons
3. play the piano 4. clean the bedroom
5. cook some noodles

- 二、1. Oliver can't play football.
2. She can speak English and Chinese.
3. Robin is funny and friendly.
4. I can sing English songs.
5. Zhang Peng can't play basketball or ping-pong.

- 三、1. Can you play basketball?
2. Can you play football together with us, Mike?
3. I'm sorry I can't play football.
4. What can Sara do?
5. Do you want a new friend?

- 四、 Hello, everyone. I'm Michael. I come from America. I'm thirteen years old. I'm a good boy at home. I can help my mother cook noodles, wash clothes and clean the bedroom. My little sister is seven years old. She can clean the windows, but she can't cook. My mother says we are both helpful.

[参考答案]

一、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. C

二、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F

三、1. C 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. B

- 四、1. America 2. thirteen 3. cook noodles
4. wash clothes 5. clean 6. seven
7. windows 8. but 9. helpful

五、1. N 2. Y 3. N 4. N 5. N

- 六、1. play 2. can 3. any 4. problem
5. to play

七、1. B 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. B

6. C 7. AC 8. AB 9. ABC 10. BC

- 八、1. C any 2. B 去掉the 3. C an
4. C you 5. B swimming

九、1. What can you do for the party?

2. Yes, he can.

3. She can dance for you.

4. I can play volleyball, but I can't play baseball.

十、4 1 5 6 7 3 2

十一、1. birthday 2. decorate the living room

3. draw funny cartoons

4. make a birthday cake 5. Sam

- 十二、 Nancy will have a birthday party on Sunday. Her friends will come to the party. Jim can't draw cartoons, but he can play the guitar. Shanshan can't sing well, but she can dance well. Jason can't make a cake, but he can do Chinese kung fu. Lily can make a cake. They will have a happy time.

Unit 5 There is a big bed

Part A Let's try Let's talk

一、1. A 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. B

二、1. ABC 2. ABC 3. AB

- 三、1. There are 2. There is 3. There are
4. There is 5. Are there 6. There isn't

四、1. nice 2. photo 3. plants 4. bottle



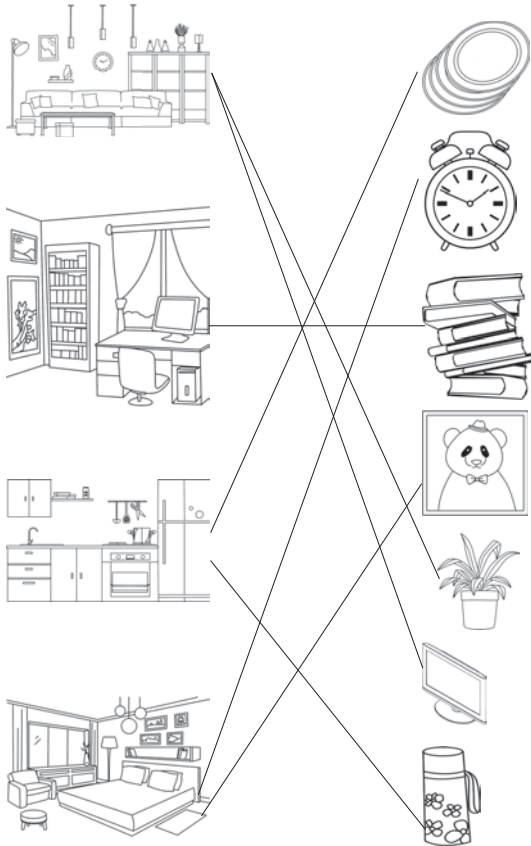
5. clock 6. bike

Part A Let's learn Let's play

一、1. clock 2. computer 3. flowers
4. books 5. bag 6. plant

二、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. T

三、



Part A Let's spell

一、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. B

二、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T

三、1. rainy 2. birthday 3. rainbow 4. way
5. Monday 6. painting 7. say 8. train

四、略

Part B Let's try Let's talk

一、1. beside between 2. grass flower
3. bathroom kitchen 4. is am
5. father mother (答案不唯一)

二、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. AC

三、1. A are 2. B in front of 3. B an
4. C rabbit's 5. B me

四、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. F 6. T

Part B Let's learn Find and say

一、1. behind 2. in front of 3. between
4. behind/under 5. above

二、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. BC 5. C

三、1. There isn't a plant on the desk.
2. The dog is behind the cat.
3. Are there any books on the desk?
4. No, there isn't.
5. What's in the study?

四、3 5 1 4 2 6

Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up

一、1. are 2. is 3. are 4. is 5. is

二、1. beside/next to /near 2. behind 3. on
4. in front of 5. above

三、1. T 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T

四、 This is Lucy's room. There is a picture on the wall. There are books on the shelf. There is a bed in the room. On the bed, there is a doll. Beside the bed, there is a desk. And there is a clock on the desk. What a tidy room!

Unit 5 单元提升

[听力材料]

一、1. between 2. flower 3. am 4. live
5. Monday

二、1. There is a computer on the desk.
2. There is a clock on the wall.
3. The boy is between his parents.
4. There is a bird in the tree.
5. There is a bottle in front of the schoolbag.
6. There is a bike behind the house.
7. There is a football under the desk.
8. There are lots of books on the chair.
9. There is a plant beside the table.

三、1. Are there any plants in your room?
2. Where is your bedroom?
3. What's in the living room?
4. Where are the children?
5. Where do you live?

四、 Hello, everyone. Look at my house. There are some rooms in it. This is my bedroom. There is a clock on the desk. There are many flowers, too. Oh, look, there is a mouse in front of my computer. My room is dirty. There are pictures

everywhere. My sister drew them. She can draw very well.

[参考答案]

- 一、1. A 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. B
 二、1. T 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. F
 6. F 7. T 8. T 9. F
 三、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A
 四、1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. F 6. F
 五、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. B
 六、1. is 2. my 3. is 4. are 5. some
 七、1. B 2. AB 3. C 4. C 5. BC
 6. A 7. B 8. C 9. A
 八、1. on 2. to; at 3. from; in 4. behind 5. for
 九、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B
 6. A 7. C 8. C 9. A 10. A
 十、1. A 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. C
 十一、

My Room

This is my room. It's small. There is a bed in the room. There is a desk beside the bed. There are lots of books on the desk. And there is a photo of me on the wall. I love my room.

Unit 6 In a nature park**Part A Let's try Let's talk**

- 一、1. forest 2. lake 3. bridge 4. animals
 5. boats
 二、1. go 2. is 3. boating 4. are 5. children
 三、1. F 2. G 3. C 4. E 5. B

Part A Let's learn Draw and ask

- 一、1. beside behind 2. clean beautiful
 3. zoo school (答案不唯一)
 二、1. —Are there any flowers?
 —No, there aren't.
 2. —Is there a bridge?
 —Yes, there is.
 3. —Is there a river?
 —No, there isn't.
 三、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C
 四、1. grass 2. water 3. sky 4. air 5. hill
 五、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. F

Part A Let's spell

- 一、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. B
 二、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. F

三、1. house 2. flowers 3. cow 4. mouse
 5. count

四、1. mouse; house 2. out 3. trousers
 4. mountain

五、略

Part B Let's try Let's talk

- 一、1. B 2. B 3. B
 二、1. A. building B. mountains C. river
 D. trees E. village F. bridge
 2. There is a building on the hill.
 There are mountains behind the village.
 There is a river between the hills.
 There are many trees in the village.
 There is a village near the river.
 There is a bridge over the river. (答案不唯一)
 三、1. C people 2. B any 3. B is
 四、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F 6. T

Part B Let's learn Write and say

- 一、1. BC 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. AB
 二、1. There aren't any tall hills in the park.
 2. No, there isn't.
 3. There are some villages in the forest.
 4. Are there any tall buildings in your city?
 5. What's in the forest?
 6. Yes, there are.
 三、1. —Are there any mountains in the park?
 —Yes, there are.
 2. —Is there a river in the park?
 —Yes, there is.
 3. —Are there any trees in the park?
 —Yes, there are.
 4. —Is there a village in the park?
 —No, there isn't.
 5. —Is there a house in the park?
 —No, there isn't.
 6. —Are there any animals in the park?
 —No, there aren't. (答案不唯一)

Part B Read and write-Let's wrap it up

- 一、1. lake 2. buildings 3. ducks 4. mountains
 5. boats
 二、1. are 2. is 3. isn't 4. Are 5. Is
 三、1. is a river; front of



2. There are; monkeys; forest
3. Is there; over; lake; isn't
4. any apples on
5. What a

四、略

Unit 6 单元提升

[听力材料]

- 一、1. hill 2. building 3. photo 4. water
5. beside

- 二、1. There is a bridge over the river.
2. There is a boat on the lake.
3. There are many trees in the forest.
4. There is a big house here.
5. There is a river between the mountains.
6. There are some tall mountains.
7. There is a village in the nature park.
8. There are some tall buildings in the city.
9. There is a lake in the park.

三、Peter: I like my city.

Nancy: Are there any tall buildings in the city?

Peter: Yes, there are.

Nancy: I like my grandpa's village.

Peter: Is there a lake in the village?

Nancy: No, there isn't. There is a river in the village. And there is a bridge over it.

四、It is Saturday today. John's class are in a nature park with their teachers. Miss White is talking with Mr Jones near a lake in the park.

Mr Jones: The nature park is so big.

Miss White: Yes, Mr Jones. Look, the students are so happy here. The lake is beautiful. Are there any fish in the lake?

Mr Jones: Yes, there are.

Miss White: Are there any other animals?

Mr Jones: Yes, there are. There are ducks and rabbits.

Miss White: Oh, I see some ducks on the lake. The boys are looking at them. But where is John?

Mr Jones: Look! He's there, on the bridge. And some girls are boating near the bridge.

Miss White: Wow, let's go boating with them.

[参考答案]

- 一、1. B 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. B
二、4 7 9 1 8 2 5 6 3

- 三、1. tall buildings 2. lake 3. river 4. bridge

- 四、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T

- 五、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. F

- 六、1. villages 2. are not 3. cities
4. any 5. beautiful

- 七、1. BC 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B
6. A 7. AC 8. A

- 八、1. building 2. quiet 3. boating 4. some
5. any

- 九、1. No, there isn't.

2. Is there any tea in the cup?

3. How many cars are there in the village?

4. I can see a river, a mountain, some trees and flowers.

5. Are there any lakes in the park?

- 十、1. E 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. F

- 十一、1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T

- 十二、Task 1: 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. F

Task 2: 1. Yes, there are.

2. There are many birds in the trees.

3. No, there isn't.

4. It's beside the houses.

5. Yes, it is.

十三、

My City

I live in a small but beautiful city. There are some tall buildings and lots of trees in the city. There is a big park in the centre of the city. There are many trees and flowers in the park. People here are very friendly. And they like to go for a walk in the park at weekends. I often go there, too. I love my city.

拓展提升训练 (二)

- 一、1. Do 2. is 3. Is; is 4. would 5. does

- 二、1. C 2. F 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. G

- 三、1. BC 2. AC 3. BC 4. AC

- 四、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. BC 5. BC
6. A 7. A 8. A 9. B 10. C

- 五、1. He doesn't have fish and chips on Fridays.

2. There are some erasers on the desk.

3. I often play volleyball on Sundays.

4. Can you see any flowers and grass in the park?

5. How many students are there in the classroom?

- 六、1. B in 2. B so many 3. B speak

4. C for 5. B have

- 七、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. B
6. A 7. B 8. C 9. C 10. A
八、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A

阅读素养训练

Topic 1 Personalities and abilities

Lesson 1 A clever crow

◆ Exercises

- I. 1. 4 3 2
II. 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T

◆ Learn and try

C

Lesson 2 My grandpa

◆ Exercises

- I. 1. √ 4. √
II. 1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T

Topic 2 Good lifestyle

Lesson 1 Good habits

◆ Exercises

- I. 圈出A
II. 1. B 2. B 3. A 4. C

◆ Learn and try

slowly

Lesson 2 A happy week

◆ Exercises

- I. 1. Wednesday 2. Friday 3. Monday
4. Tuesday 5. Thursday
II. 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T

◆ Learn and try

postwoman

Topic 3 Now care about your health!

Lesson 1 How to stay healthy?

◆ Exercises

- I. 1. A 2. A 3. B 4. A
II. 1. There are three useful tips.
2. We can go swimming during the summer holiday.
3. We will get sleepy in the daytime.

◆ Learn and try

B

Lesson 2 The food pyramid

◆ Exercises

- I. 1. starch 2. vegetables 3. eggs 4. sweet
II. 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F

Topic 4 The natural world

Lesson 1 Fire

◆ Exercises

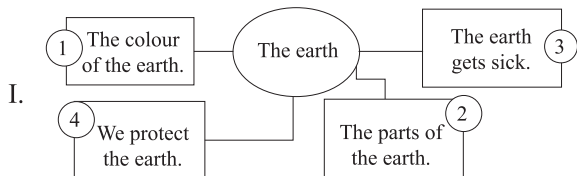
- I. 1. √ 2. √ 4. √
II. 1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C

◆ Learn and try

mustn't

Lesson 2 The earth

◆ Exercises



- II. 1. × 2. √ 3. √ 4. √

III. 1. green; brown 2. oceans 3. water; air

IV. I should save water. I should plant more trees and flowers. I should ride a bike or walk to school instead of taking a car. And I should turn off the lights when I leave the room. (答案不唯一)

◆ Learn and try

C

Topic 5 Stories

Lesson 1 A hungry tiger

◆ Exercises

- I. 1. No, there wasn't. 2. Yes, he was.
3. The bridge is over a river.
II. 1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T

◆ Learn and try

B

Lesson 2 Karl Gauss

◆ Exercises

- I. 1. C 2. B
II. 1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T

◆ Learn and try

A



素养抽测卷一 (Unit 1-Unit 2)

[听力材料]

- 一、 1. I have a music class on Tuesdays.
2. I often watch TV on Sundays.
3. My Chinese teacher is old.
4. I often wash clothes on the weekend.
5. The little boy is very shy.
- 二、 1. Today is Friday. We have Chinese, maths and music in the morning.
2. My brother always says hello to his teacher. He is polite.
3. The students are in the classroom. All of them are hard-working.
4. I see a clown on TV. He has a big red nose. He is so funny.
5. My sister likes stories. She often reads storybooks on weekends.
- 三、 1. I have Chinese and English on Fridays.
2. My PE teacher is young and friendly.
3. W: Do you often play basketball on the weekend?
M: Yes, I do.
4. W: What's your friend like?
M: She is very polite and kind.
5. W: What do you have on Wednesdays?
M: I have maths and science.
- 四、 Hello, I'm Tonny. I'm 11 years old. I'm from Canada. I'm a quiet and polite boy. My favourite teacher is Mrs Wang. She is our science teacher. I like science and art. But my favourite subject is Chinese. I like playing football best. On the weekend, I often read books and wash my clothes at home. Do you want to make friends with me?
- 五、 Dear Jack,
My name is Peter. I'm a student. Here is my new schedule. We have Chinese, maths and English every day. We have art on Mondays and Wednesdays. We have PE on Tuesdays and Fridays. We have science on Wednesdays and Fridays. We have a computer class every Monday and Thursday. My favourite day is Saturday. I often read books, do homework and watch TV on Saturdays. But sometimes I wash my clothes and clean my room. I'm very helpful at home. What about you? Please tell me!
- Your friend,
Peter

[参考答案]

- 一、 1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. A
二、 4 1 5 2 3
三、 1. B 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A
四、 1. 11/eleven 2. quiet and polite 3. Chinese
4. football 5. read books and wash clothes
五、 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. F
六、 baby: carry city really snowy funny
meat: tea sea bee feed geese
七、 1. AB 2. C 3. BC 4. AC 5. C
八、 1. our 2. his 3. Does 4. to play
5. Tuesdays 6. funny 7. friendly; him
8. Chinese; really
九、 1. B 2. B 3. C 4. AC 5. B 6. C
7. AC 8. C 9. A 10. C
十、 1. Do you have English, maths and Chinese on Tuesdays?
2. Do you listen to music
3. What do your friends often do on Sundays
4. I don't like maths.
5. What is Mr Li like?
十一、 1. C 2. D 3. B 4. G 5. F
十二、 1. am 2. English 3. teacher 4. She
5. pretty 6. like 7. have 8. on
9. Thursdays 10. play
十三、 Task 1: 1. school 2. Tuesdays
3. Wednesdays 4. Thursdays
Task 2: 1. Two days.
2. The writer likes English best.
3. No, the writer watches science fiction at school.
- 十四、 **My Sunday**
Hello, I'm Linda. I'm a girl. I'm always busy on Sundays. In the morning, I usually go to Grandma's home with my parents. I help Grandma water flowers and clean her room. Grandma cooks lunch for us. We usually eat rice, beef and fish for lunch. In the afternoon, I usually go to the Chess Club. I like playing chess very much. Then I go home at five o'clock. In the evening, I usually draw some pictures in my study. I'm very happy.

素养抽测卷二 (Unit 3-Unit 4)

[听力材料]

- 一、 1. I'd like some tea, please.
2. Would you like some rice and vegetables?

3. What would you like to drink?

4. What can he do?

5. Can you play the *pipa*?

二、1. I can play basketball.

2. I'd like some sandwiches.

3. My favourite food is hamburgers.

4. I'm thirsty. I'd like some water.

5. Can you do any kung fu?

三、 Hello, I'm Jack. I'm eleven. I'm from England. I'm tall and thin. I'm friendly. I can play basketball and do some kung fu. I can sing English songs. Can you be my friend?

四、 Miss Green: Sarah, what's your favourite food?

Sarah: I like hamburgers best.

Miss Green: Do you like tea?

Sarah: No, I like milk.

Miss Green: What's your favourite food, Mike?

Mike: My favourite food is sandwiches. They're delicious.

Miss Green: What's your favourite drink?

Mike: I like drinking coffee best.

Miss Green: How about you, John?

John: I like chicken and juice best.

Miss Green: Do you like vegetables, Wu Yifan?

Wu Yifan: No, I don't like them. Fish is my favourite food.

Miss Green: And do you like tea?

Wu Yifan: Yes, I do.

Miss Green: What about you, Chen Jie?

Chen Jie: I like vegetables and I like drinking water. It's healthy.

五、 In the UK, breakfast is a very big meal. People usually eat eggs, tomatoes, sausages and so on. Lunch is a quick meal for many people. They can buy hamburgers, hot dogs or sandwiches in a fast-food shop. Some people have afternoon tea with cakes. Between 6:00 and 8:00 in the evening, family members often eat dinner together. English people also like other countries' food. They often have takeaways. They buy food outside and then take it home or to the office to eat.










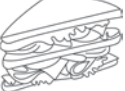



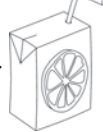

[参考答案]

一、 1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A

二、 1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T

三、 1. B 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. A

四、

					
Food	C	E	A	B	D
Drink	c	b	d	a	e
	  				
	 				
	  				
	 				

五、 breakfast; Lunch; hamburgers; sandwiches; dinner

六、 1. A 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. C

七、 1. hamburger 2. tea 3. watch TV
4. healthy 5. under (答案不唯一)

八、 1. B 2. AC 3. A 4. BC 5. BC 6. C
7. AC 8. C 9. B 10. A

九、 1. to eat 2. are 3. sandwiches
4. will have 5. can't

十、 1. A can't 2. B me 3. C Chinese
4. C onions 5. A His

十一、 1. What can you do?
2. Can she sing English songs? Yes, she can.
3. What would you like?
4. I can't do any housework.
5. What's your favourite food?

十二、 1. E 2. C 3. B 4. A

十三、 (一) Task 1: 1. F 2. F 3. F 4. T
5. F 6. F

Task 2: 1. He can swim and play the piano.

2. No, she can't.

3. Two children can play ping-pong.

(二) Task 1: 1. C 2. B 3. A

Task 2: pudding; it's sweet; 5.00 (答案不唯一)

十四、 Dear Robin,

I'm Lily. I'm eleven. Tomatoes are my



favourite vegetables. They're red and round. They're juicy and yummy. And they're healthy, too. I can play the *pipa*. I can cook meals. I'm helpful at home. Can you be my friend? Please write to me soon!

Yours,
Lily

素养抽测卷三 (Unit 5-Unit 6)

[听力材料]

- 一、 1. There is a clock on the wall.
2. There are some books beside the bag.
3. There are lots of plants in the living room.
4. Are there any fish in the river?
5. There is a small cat and some fish under the tree.
- 二、 1. There is a river and a lake in the nature park.
2. There is a ball on the chair.
3. There is a ball in the box.
4. There is a picture on the bed.
5. There are two pears on the table.
- 三、 1. W: Where is the cat?
M: Is it in the box?
W: No, it isn't.
M: Is it under the bed?
W: Yes, it is.
2. W: Is there a park near here?
M: Yes, there is.
W: Is there a lake in the park?
M: No, there isn't.
3. W: Are there any books in the bag?
M: Yes, there are three storybooks in the bag.
4. W: How many students are there in Class One?
M: There are forty-five.
5. W: Guess! What's in my bedroom?
M: Is there a computer in your bedroom?
W: Yes, there is.
- 四、 My favourite room is my bedroom. It's small, but it's very clean and beautiful. There is a small bed near the window. Near the bed, there is a brown desk. You can see a clock, a radio and many books on it. Near the door, there is a closet. What's that on the wall? It's a photo of my family. I like it very much.
- 五、 My name's John. My friends and I are in the nature park. It is so quiet and beautiful. There

aren't many people. There are no tall buildings. But there is grass and flowers everywhere. And there is a lake in it, too. There are some boats and ducks there. We can go boating. I love this beautiful park.

[参考答案]

- 一、 1. A 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. A
二、 1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B
三、 1. F 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. T
四、 1. B 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. C
五、 1. nature park 2. aren't 3. tall buildings
4. grass 5. lake
六、 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
七、 1. B 2. C 3. AC 4. B 5. AC 6. BC
7. A 8. C 9. A 10. B
八、 1. photos 2. candies 3. is 4. boating
5. has
九、 1. in 2. beside 3. above 4. any 5. a
十、 1. B lots 2. C books 3. B many
4. C in 5. A What
十一、 1. How many books are there on the desk?
2. There are some sheep under the tree.
3. There aren't any apples in the basket.
4. The box is behind the cat.
5. Is there a pen in the desk?
十二、 1. like 2. forest 3. lake
4. flowers 5. mountains
十三、 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T
十四、 Task 1: 1. bright 2. reading
3. computer 4. pictures 5. What
Task 2: 1. It's clean and bright.
2. The writer likes reading books.
3. The writer has more than one hundred books.
4. There are also lots of flowers in my study.
Task 3: My Study
Task 4: We have a big living room. There is a big sofa near the window. There is a table in front of the sofa. There is a big TV on the wall. We can watch TV and have a rest in it. There are many plants and flowers in the living room. They are beautiful. I like our living room.

期末素养抽测卷

[听力材料]

- 一、 1. Welcome to my village. Look! There is a beautiful building.
2. W: What colour is the cow?
M: It's black and white.
3. W: What's she like?
M: She's friendly and polite.
4. M: Do you often play ping-pong?
W: No, I don't. I sometimes play it on the weekend.
5. M: Are there any birds in the tree?
W: Yes. There are seven beautiful birds.
- 二、 1. W: Can Lily draw pictures?
M: No, she can't. But she can read English stories.
2. W: What would you like for dinner?
M: I'd like some fish.
3. W: Is there a sofa in the living room?
M: Yes, there is.
4. W: Who's your English teacher?
M: Mr Sun. We have fun in his class.
5. W: Who's your best friend?
M: Nancy.
W: What's she like?
M: She's helpful. She often helps others.
- 三、 1. M: Is there a clock in your bedroom?
W: Yes, there is. It's on the desk.
2. M: What do you do on Sundays, Sarah?
W: I often play ping-pong.
3. W: Hi, Mike. Do you have Chinese today?
M: No. We have Chinese on Mondays, Wednesdays, Thursdays and Fridays.
4. M: Who's your new English teacher?
W: Mr Li.
M: Is he strict?
W: No, he isn't. He is kind.
5. M: Hi, Sarah. Let's go and play ping-pong.
W: Oh, sorry. I often play ping-pong on Sundays. I have to do my homework today.
- 四、 Sarah: Hi, Mike. What day is it today?
Mike: It's Monday. I have English on Mondays. What do you have on Mondays, Sarah?
Sarah: I have music on Mondays. I like Mondays.
Mike: When do you have English?
Sarah: I have English on Wednesdays. What do you have on Wednesdays?
Mike: I have maths and PE. I like PE very much.

Sarah: I like it, too. I have PE on Fridays.

Mike: On Fridays, I have a computer class. I like it, too.

Sarah: I often play ping-pong on Saturdays. How about you?

Mike: I often read books on Saturdays.

- 五、 Miss Li and her students are in the classroom. They are making a sports meeting plan. They will have a sports meeting next Friday. Jim is good at jumping. He can jump very high. Bill can run fast. He usually goes running in the playground. Lily often plays ping-pong after school, so she can play ping-pong in the sports meeting. Miss White will bring some drink for them.

[参考答案]

一、 1. C 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. B

二、 1. A 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. B

三、 1. B 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. A

四、

	Mike	Sarah
Monday	English	music
Wednesday	maths and PE	English
Friday	computer class	PE
Saturday	read books	play ping-pong

五、 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F

六、 1. S 2. D 3. D 4. D 5. S

七、 1. sing read 2. kind healthy

3. behind above 4. Sunday Friday

5. hamburger salad

八、 1. AB 2. AB 3. AC 4. AC 5. B 6. B 7. B

九、 1. healthy 2. my 3. to drink 4. salty

5. Sandwiches

十、 1. wash my clothes 2. cook

3. He is polite 4. on the desk

5. No, there isn't

十一、 1. I don't have tomatoes on Mondays.

2. There are some apples on the table.

3. How many students are there in the classroom?

4. Do you often play football on Tuesdays?

5. What day is it today?

十二、 1. C 2. D 3. F 4. G 5. A

十三、 (一) 1. student 2. old 3. kind 4. friendly

5. helpful 6. clever 7. funny

(二) 1. sing songs 2. dance

3. draw cartoons/pictures 4. play basketball



(三) Task 1: A C F G

Task 2: 1. sandwich 2. salad 3. juice

Task 3: 1. sandwich 2. salad 3. juice

4. salad/juice

十四、 Look, this is my village. There is a river in front of the village. There is a bridge over the river. You can see some ducks on the river. There are some big trees and some small houses in my village. There are some mountains, too. The mountains are very high. My village is beautiful. I like it.

广东省惠州市素养抽测卷

[听力材料]

- 一、 1. The boy is helpful.
2. They can sing and dance.
3. She often reads books on Saturdays.
4. There's a nature park near here.
5. Today is my birthday. I'd like a birthday cake.
- 二、 1. I'd like some hamburgers.
2. There is a bridge over the river.
3. There are some books on the desk.
4. My favourite food is sandwiches and soup.
5. Mr Li is our Chinese teacher. He is very strict.
- 三、 1. I can play basketball.
2. I have PE on Tuesdays.
3. There is a nature park near my house.
4. This is Amy. She is friendly.
5. I often do homework after school.
- 四、 1. What would you like to drink?
2. Are there any tall buildings in the village?
3. I can't do any kung fu.
4. Can you clean the classroom?
5. Who is that man?
- 五、 1. This is my friend. He is polite.
2. I often watch TV on the weekend.
3. Mike can draw cartoons.
4. I'd like some salad. It is healthy.
5. There is a plant in my bedroom. It's beside the desk.

[参考答案]

- 一、 2 5 4 1 3
二、 1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. F
三、 1. A 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B
四、 1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A
五、 1. friend; polite

2. watch TV

3. draw cartoons

4. salad; healthy

5. plant; beside

六、 1. B 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. B

七、 1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. A

八、 1. C 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B

6. C 7. A 8. B 9. B 10. A

九、 1. healthy

2. my

3. read

4. funny

5. is

十、 1. Do you often play football here?

2. There are so many plants here, too.

3. We have noodles, sandwiches and fish today.

4. under

5. Are there any trees near the bridge?

6. He/She is kind. (答案不唯一)

十一、 1. C 2. D 3. E 4. A 5. B

十二、 1. Wednesday; play; pipa

2. No; isn't

3. do; play ping-pong

4. No; study

5. beef; soup

十三、 (一) 1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T

(二) 1. B 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. A

十四、 **My Study**

I have a nice study. There is a desk and a chair near the window. There is a computer and a lamp on the desk. There is a big shelf near the door. There are many books on the shelf. I like reading books in my study.

广东省东莞市素养抽测卷

[听力材料]

一、 1. way 2. noon 3. read 4. about

5. there 6. hat 7. house 8. here

9. sheep 10. kind

二、 1. There is a village near the nature park.

2. My maths teacher is very strict.

3. They are between the trees.

4. The boys often do sports after school.

5. The photo is on the wall.

6. There is a clock on the table.

7. There is a plant in the living room.

8. I often swim on the weekend.
9. My uncle is a basketball player. He's strong and heavy.
10. I have a computer class on Fridays.

三、1. I have art and PE on Mondays. And I have English and music on Tuesdays.

2. Mike often reads books on Sundays. Sometimes he plays football with his friends.

3. There are many houses in the village.

4. M: I'd like a hamburger and some milk. What about you, Sarah?

W: I'd like a sandwich and some milk.

5. W: I can play ping-pong. What can you do, Sam?

M: I can play basketball.

6. Hello, everyone. I'm your new English teacher. I'm an Englishman.

7. W: There are some plants in my living room. What about yours, Mike?

M: There is a big sofa and a table in my living room. And there are some pictures on the wall.

8. Mr Wang is our maths teacher. He's funny. He has glasses.

9. M: I'm hungry, Mum. I'd like some fish.

W: Sorry, John. No fish for lunch. Let's have some beef.

10. M: Where's my schoolbag, Mum?

W: Is it in your bedroom?

M: Yes, it is. It's under my desk.

四、1. Are there any ducks in the nature park?

2. What can you see in the river?

3. Is your PE teacher strong?

4. Look! This is my bedroom.

5. Can you speak English, Lily?

6. What do you often do on the weekend?

7. What's your art teacher like?

8. Do you often play football on Mondays?

9. What do you have on Thursdays?

10. Is your music teacher quiet?

五、1. W: What would you like to eat?

M: A sandwich. It's delicious.

2. W: What's your favourite food?

M: I like beef best.

3. Beside the big sofa, there are some plants.

4. Miss White is my Chinese teacher. She's kind, but sometimes she's very strict.

5. W: Is there a river in the park?

M: No, but there are some small lakes.

六、Welcome to our school. There are three buildings in our school. There are many classrooms in it. There are two computer rooms. We love the computer class. There are many trees in our school. They are tall. There is a big playground in our school. We can play on the playground. There is a garden in our school. It's small but very beautiful. There are many roses in the garden, so we can't play in it. Our school is big and beautiful. We all like it.

[参考答案]

一、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. B

6. A 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. A

二、1. C 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. A

6. A 7. C 8. B 9. A 10. C

三、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A

6. B 7. B 8. A 9. A 10. B

四、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. B

6. B 7. A 8. A 9. B 10. B

五、1. would; delicious

2. favourite; beef

3. Beside; plants

4. kind; strict

5. river; lakes

六、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T

七、1. × 2. × 3. √ 4. √ 5. × 6. √

八、1. A G 2. D F 3. K M 4. J L

5. H N 6. B E 7. C O 8. I P

九、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. C

6. B 7. B 8. A 9. A 10. A

十、1. Do you often read books on the hill

2. What's he like

3. What can they do

4. Are there any birds in the forest

5. What would you like to drink

十一、1. D 2. E 3. A 4. G 5. C 6. H

十二、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T

十三、1. friends 2. hard-working 3. weekend

4. forest 5. Near 6. are 7. front

8. bridge 9. mountain 10. aren't

十四、Today is a fine day. We have a picnic in the nature park. There are many tall trees and beautiful flowers in the park. We have some nice food there. I have a hamburger and some Coke. We have a good time.